	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving
5	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
6	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
7	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
8	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information 6
Reading this manual.....12
How to search 13
Pictorial index.....14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....34
For safe driving 36
Seat belts.....38
SRS airbags.....46
Exhaust gas precautions 56

1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system 57
Riding with children.....59
Child restraint systems (except for India).....60
Child restraint systems (for India) 101

1-3. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 126
Double locking system (for Malaysia).....128
Alarm 129

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators..... 136
Gauges and meters..... 144
Multi-information display (Type A) 149
Multi-information display (Type B) 152
Fuel consumption information 160

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 164

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 170
Back door 177
Smart entry & start system..... 183

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 189
Rear seats..... 193
Head restraints..... 200

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 202
Inside rear view mirror..... 204
Outside rear view mirrors..... 205

3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows 208

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 214
Cargo and luggage 227
Trailer towing 228

4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system).....229
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....232
Automatic transmission.....240
Manual transmission.....247
Turn signal lever 252
Parking brake.....254

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch.....255
Fog light switch 261
Windshield wipers and washer 264
Rear window wiper and washer 266

4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap 268

4-5. Using the driving support systems
Cruise control 271
Toyota parking assist-sensor 275
Stop & Start system 286
Driving assist systems..... 296
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 303

4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips..... 309
Eco-friendly driving tips 312

5 Interior features

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Front manual air conditioning system 316
Front automatic air conditioning system 322
Rear manual cooler system..... 328
Rear automatic cooler system..... 330

5-2. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 332
• Front personal/interior light main switch 333
• Front personal/interior lights 333
• Rear personal lights..... 334
• Rear interior light 334
• Ceiling illumination..... 335

5-3. Using the storage features
List of storage features 337
• Glove box 338
• Console box 338
• Cup holders 339
• Bottle holders 341
• Auxiliary boxes 342
Luggage compartment feature 344

5-4. Using the other interior features
Other interior features.....345
• Sun visors.....345
• Vanity mirrors 345
• Clock 346
• Power outlets.....347
• Retractable tables.....349
• Grocery bag hooks 350
• Rear armrest.....351
• Coat hooks 351
• Assist grips 352
Using the steering wheel audio switches.....353

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 356
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 359

6-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements..... 362
Scheduled maintenance 364

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 376
Hood..... 378
Engine compartment..... 380
Tires 403
Tire inflation pressure..... 412
Wheels 414
Air conditioning filter/ air intake net 416
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery..... 419
Checking and replacing fuses 424
Light bulbs..... 429

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 450
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....451
If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 453

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 455
If you think something is wrong.....460
Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only) 461
Fire extinguisher 462
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 463
If a warning message is displayed 472
If you have a flat tire 477
If the engine will not start.....490
If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....492
If the vehicle battery is discharged 495
If your vehicle overheats ... 500
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only) 503
If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 504

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)..... 508
Fuel information 528

8-2. Customization

Customizable features 531

8-3. Initialization

Item to initialize 538

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 540
Alphabetical index..... 544

For vehicles with multimedia system, refer to the “Multimedia Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Audio system
- Rear view monitor system

Toyota Motor Europe NV/SA, Avenue du Bourget 60 - 1140 Brussels, Belgium www.toyota-europe.com

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems
- Images from the cameras

  Your vehicle is equipped with cameras. Contact your Toyota dealer for the location of recording cameras.

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level, options and destinations with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

● Recorded image information can be erased by your Toyota dealer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the system operates will not be available.

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.
To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

“QR Code”

The word “QR Code” is registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and other countries.

⚠ WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

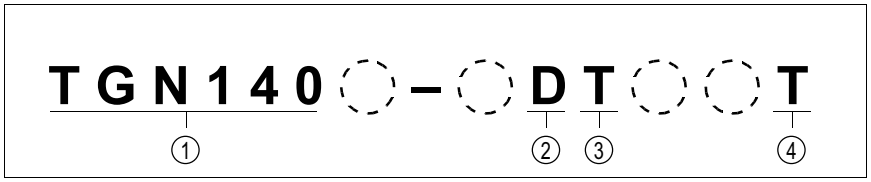
■ General precaution regarding children’s safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Checking your vehicle's model

Check the model code to see what type of model your vehicle is.



① Basic code

TGN140: Models with 1TR-FE engine
TGN141: Models with 2TR-FE engine
GUN142: Models with 2GD-FTV engine
GUN143: Models with 1GD-FTV engine

② Made in

D: Indonesia
E: Malaysia
M: The Philippines
U: Vietnam
X: India

③ Transmission type

T: Automatic transmission
M: 5-speed manual transmission
F: 6-speed manual transmission

④ Destination

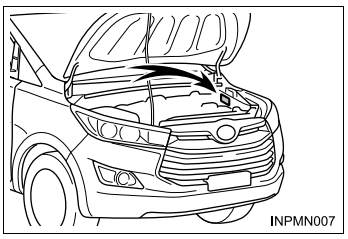
D: Models for Indonesia etc.
E: Models for Malaysia
F: Models for Latin American countries
M: Models for the Philippines etc.
T: Models for Thailand
U: Models for Vietnam
V: Models for Middle East countries
X: Models for India etc.
Blank: Models for General countries etc.

The model code appears on the manufacturer's label, plate or Certification Regulation label with the heading "MODEL".

The label or plate is placed as shown in the following illustrations.

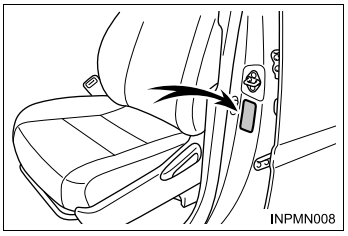
▶ Type A

The manufacturer's plate is located beside the engine compartment.



▶ Type B

The manufacturer's label or Certification Regulation label is located on the left pillar.



Reading this manual

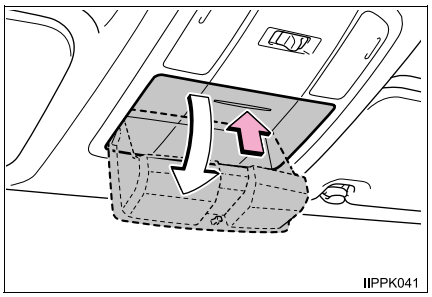
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

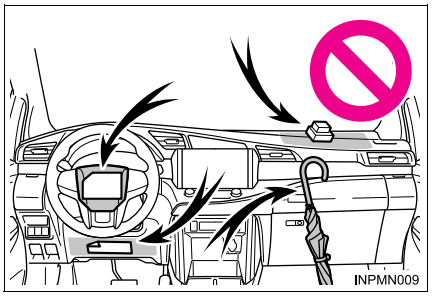
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.

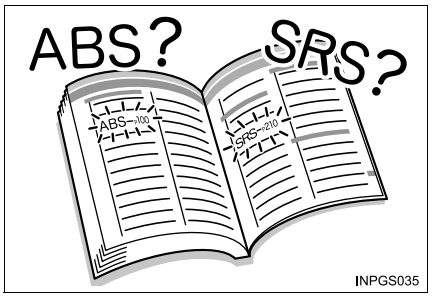
Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



How to search

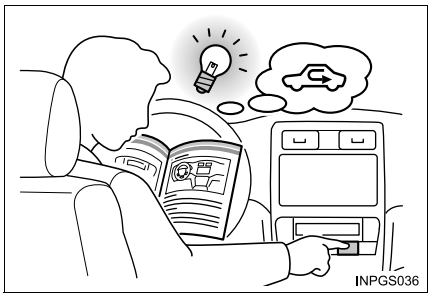
■ **Searching by name**

• Alphabetical index ..... P. 544



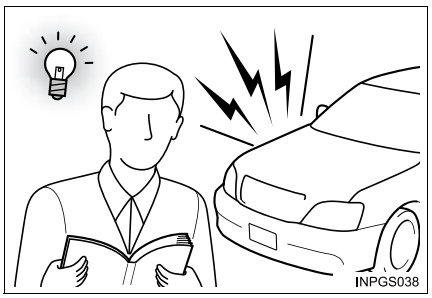
■ **Searching by installation position**

• Pictorial index ..... P. 14



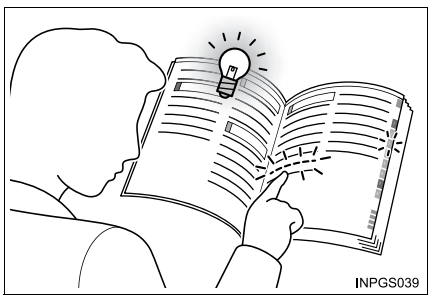
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

• What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... P. 540



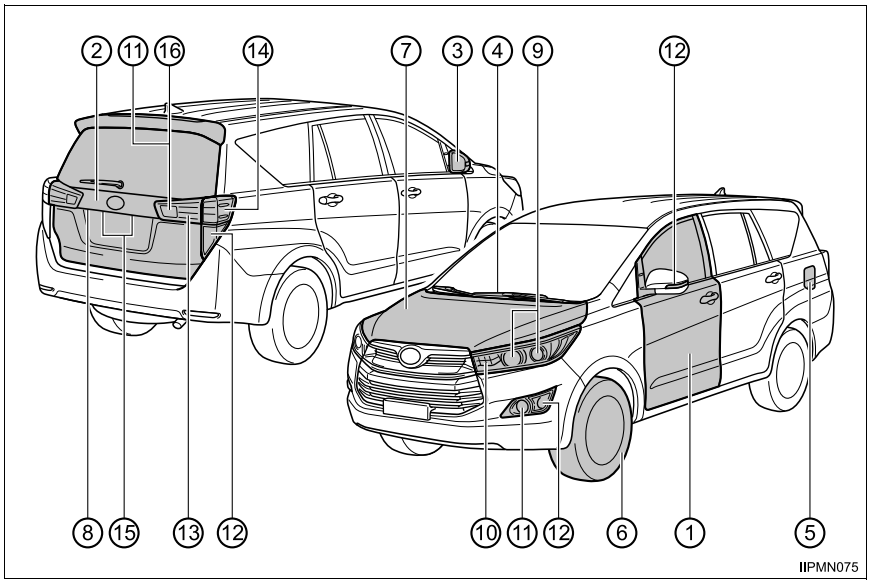
■ **Searching by title**

• Table of contents ..... P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior



The design of the vehicle exterior may differ depending on the grade, etc.

① **Side doors . . . . . P. 170**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 170
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 208
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key*1 . . . . . P. 492
Warning lights*1/warning messages*1 . . . . . P. 172, 463

② **Back door . . . . . P. 177**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 177
Opening the back door . . . . . P. 178
Warning lights*1/warning messages*1 . . . . . P. 180, 463

③ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 205**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 205
Folding the mirrors . . . . . P. 206

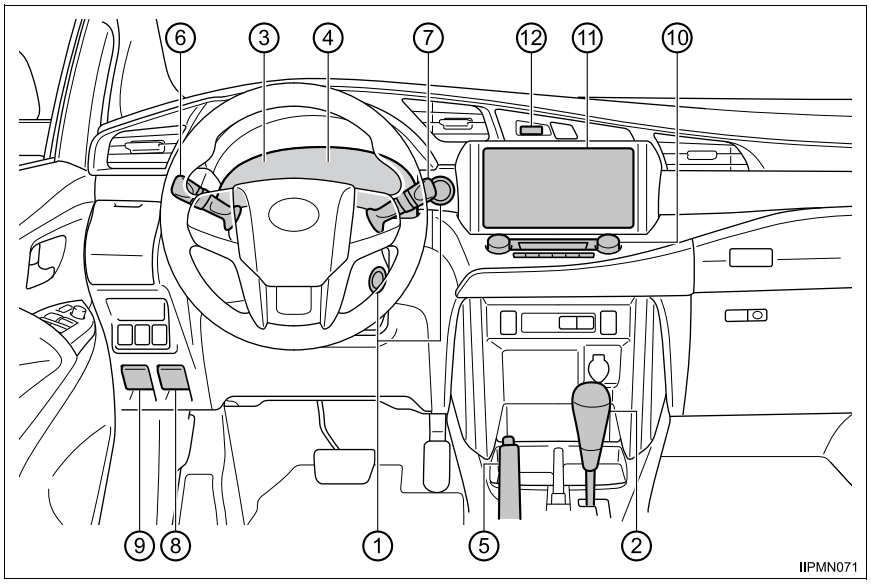
④ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 264**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 309
⑤ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 268**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 268
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 514
⑥ **Tires . . . . . P. 403**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 526
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 309
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*1 . . . . . P. 403
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 477
⑦ **Hood . . . . . P. 378**
Opening . . . . . P. 378
Engine oil . . . . . P. 515
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 500
⑧ **Camera*1, 2**

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 429, Watts: P. 527)

⑨ **Headlights . . . . . P. 255**
⑩ **Front position lights/daytime running lights*1 . . . . . P. 255**
⑪ **Front fog lights*1/rear fog light*1, 3 . . . . . P. 261**
⑫ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 252**
⑬ **Tail lights*1 . . . . . P. 255**
⑭ **Stop/tail lights . . . . . P. 255**
⑮ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 255**
⑯ **Back-up lights*3**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 240, 247

*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.
*3: They may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 229, 232**
Starting the engine/changing the positions or modes . . . P. 229, 232
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 451
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 490
Warning messages*1 . . . . . P. 472

② **Shift lever (automatic transmission) . . . . . P. 240**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 240
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 455
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 245

Shift lever (manual transmission) . . . . . P. 247
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 247
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 455

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 144**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 144
Adjusting the instrument cluster light or instrument panel light*1 . . . . . P. 144
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 136
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 463

④ **Multi-information display*1 . . . . . P. 149, 152**
When the warning messages are displayed . . . . . P. 472

⑤ **Parking brake lever . . . . . P. 254**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 254
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 310
Warning light/buzzer . . . . . P. 466

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 252**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 255
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/ daytime running lights*1 . . . . . P. 255
Front fog lights*1/rear fog light*1 . . . . . P. 261

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 264**
Rear window wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 266
Usage . . . . . P. 264, 266
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 391

⑧ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 378**

⑨ **Fuel filler door opener . . . . . P. 270**

⑩ **Front manual air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 316**
Front automatic air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 322

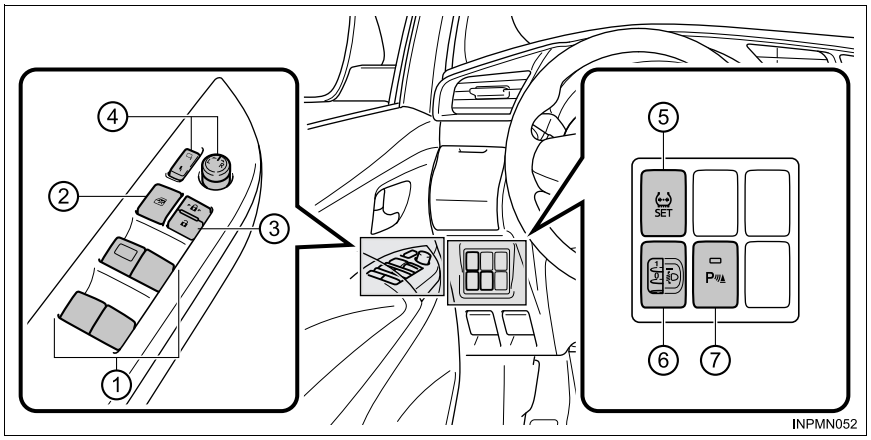
⑪ **Multimedia system*1, 2**
Rear view monitor system*1, 2

⑫ **Clock . . . . . P. 346**

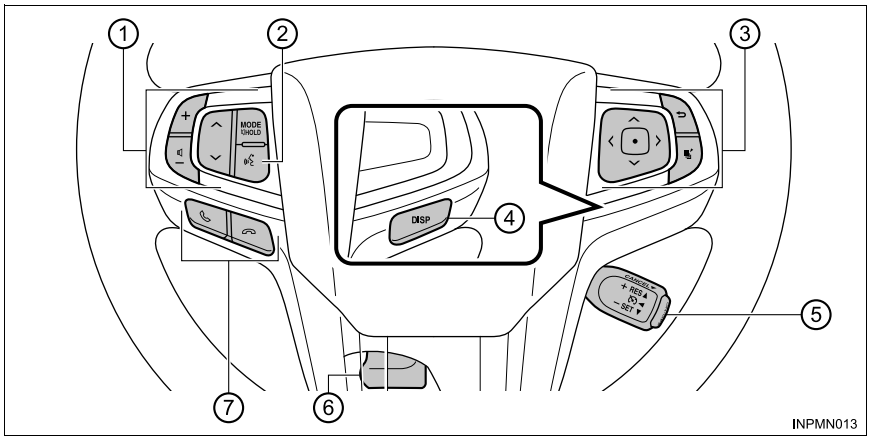
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Power window switches . . . . . P. 208**
② **Window lock switch . . . . . P. 209**
③ **Door lock switch . . . . . P. 173**
④ **Outside rear view mirror switches . . . . . P. 205**
⑤ **Tire pressure warning reset switch*1 . . . . . P. 406**
⑥ **Manual headlight leveling dial*1 . . . . . P. 257**
⑦ **Toyota parking assist-sensor switch*1 . . . . . P. 275**



① **Audio remote control switches (Steering wheel audio switches)*1, 2 . . . . . P. 353**

② **Talk switch*1, 2, 3 . . . . . P. 353**

③ **Meter control switches*1 . . . . . P. 153**

④ **"DISP" button*1 . . . . . P. 149**

⑤ **Cruise control switch*1 . . . . . P. 271**

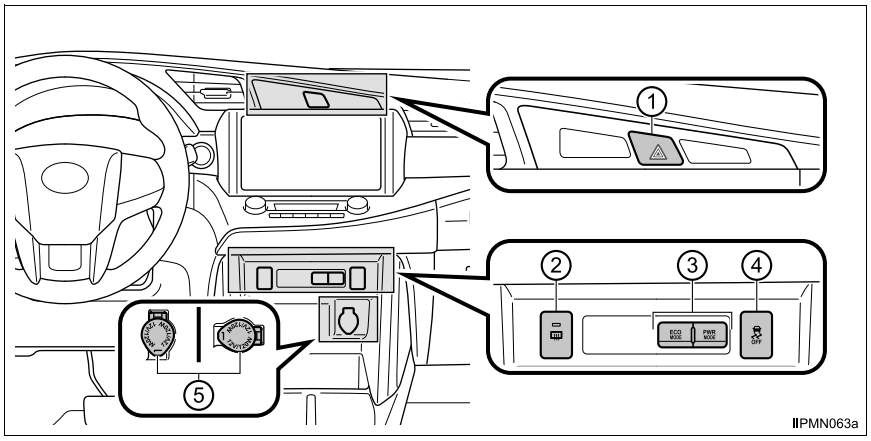
⑥ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 202**

⑦ **Telephone switches*1, 2 . . . . . P. 153, 353**

*1: If equipped

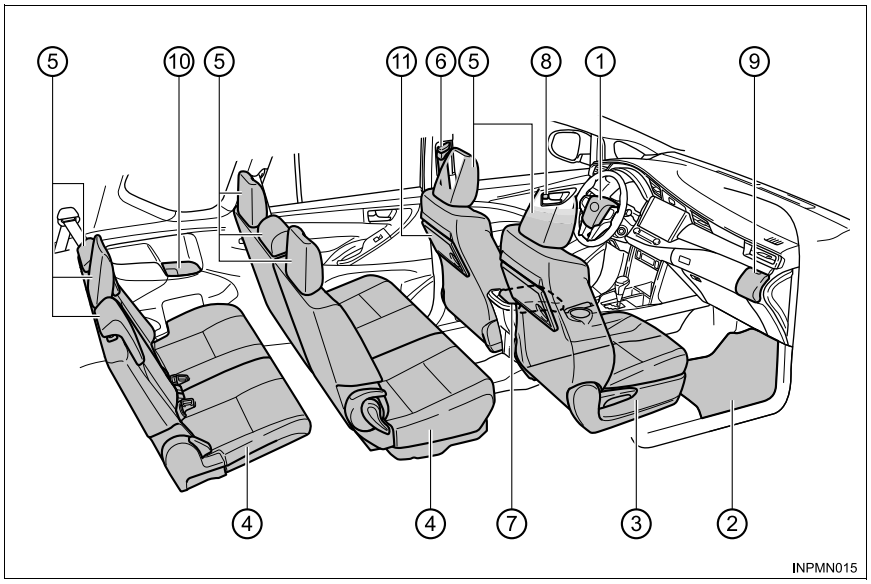
*2: Refer to "Multimedia Owner's Manual".

*3: The switch can not be used depending on the type of audio system or navigation system.



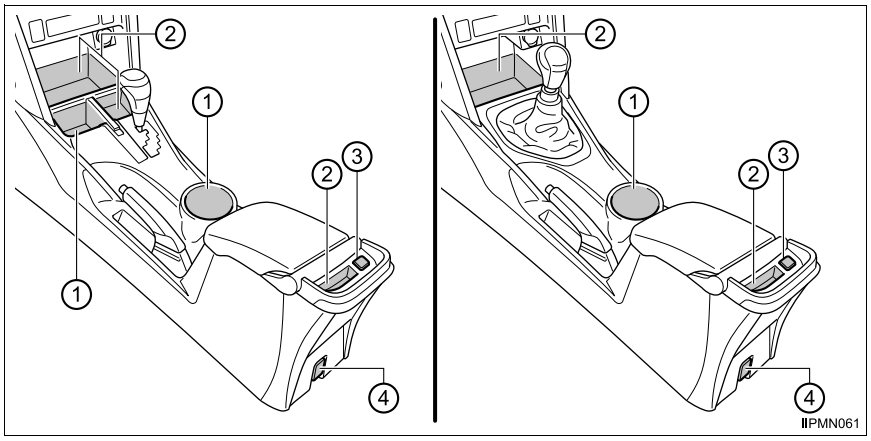
① **Emergency flasher switch** . . . . . **P. 450**
② **Rear window defogger switch*** . . . . . **P. 319**
③ **Driving mode select switches** . . . . . **P. 242, 248**
④ **VSC OFF switch** . . . . . **P. 298**
⑤ **Power outlet** . . . . . **P. 347**

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)

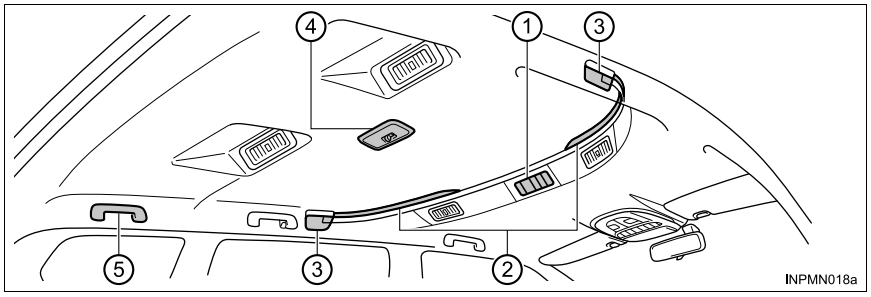


① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 46**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 34**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 189**
④ **Rear seats** . . . . . **P. 193**
⑤ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 200**
⑥ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 38**
⑦ **Console box** . . . . . **P. 338**
⑧ **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 173**
⑨ **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 339**
⑩ **Bottle holders** . . . . . **P. 341**
⑪ **Retractable tables*** . . . . . **P. 349**

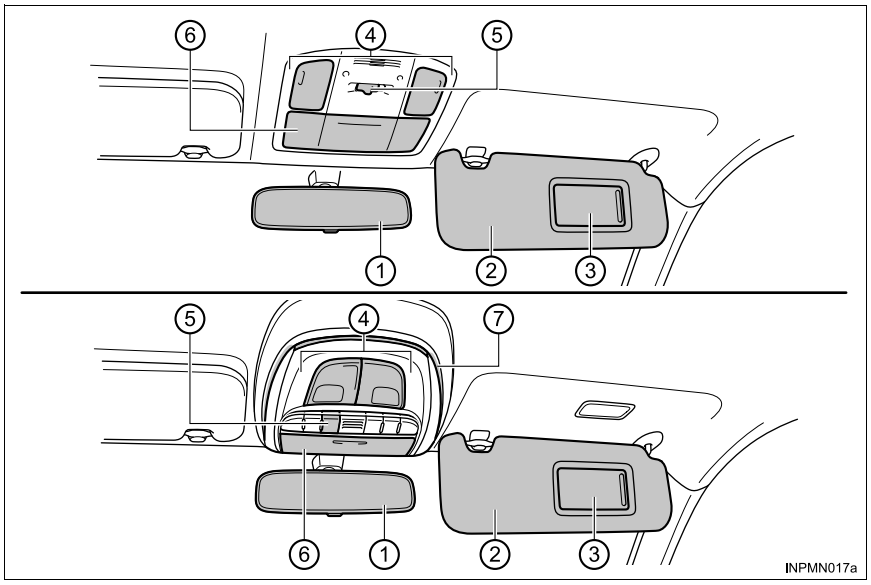
*: If equipped



① **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 339**
② **Auxiliary boxes** . . . . . **P. 342**
③ **USB port*1, 2**
④ **Power outlet** . . . . . **P. 347**



① **Fan speed control lever*1** . . . . . **P. 328**
Rear cooler system control panel*1 . . . . . **P. 330**
② **Ceiling illumination*1** . . . . . **P. 335**
③ **Rear personal lights*1** . . . . . **P. 334**
④ **Rear interior light** . . . . . **P. 334**
⑤ **Assist grips** . . . . . **P. 352**



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 204**
② **Sun visors*3** . . . . . **P. 345**
③ **Vanity mirrors*1** . . . . . **P. 345**
④ **Front personal/interior lights** . . . . . **P. 333**
⑤ **Front personal/interior light main switch** . . . . . **P. 333**
⑥ **Auxiliary boxes** . . . . . **P. 342**
⑦ **Ceiling illumination*1** . . . . . **P. 335**

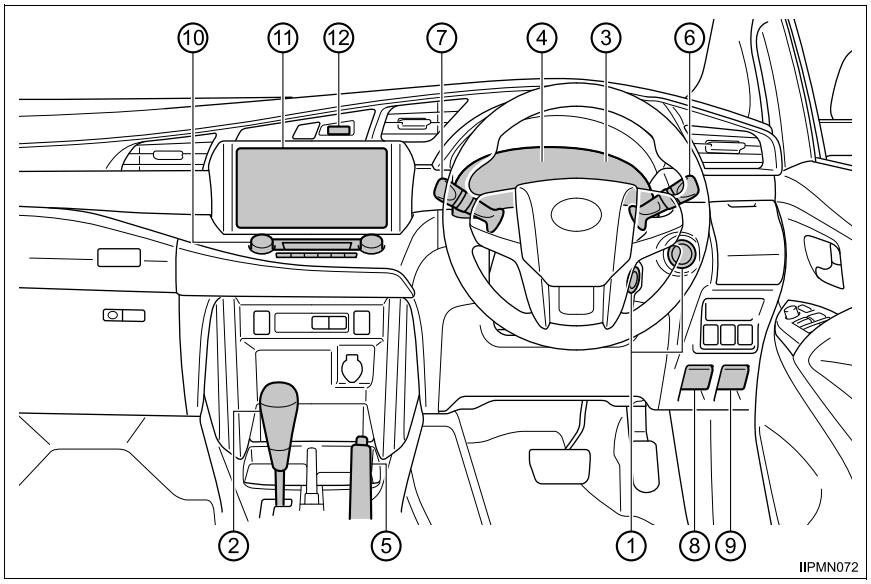
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

*3: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 64)



Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 229, 232**
Starting the engine/changing the positions or modes . . . P. 229, 232
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 451
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 490
Warning messages*1 . . . . . P. 472

② **Shift lever (automatic transmission) . . . . . P. 240**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 240
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 455
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 245

Shift lever (manual transmission) . . . . . P. 247
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 247
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 455

③ **Meters** . . . . . **P. 144**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 144
Adjusting the instrument cluster light or instrument panel light*1 . . . . . P. 144
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 136
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 463

④ **Multi-information display*1** . . . . . **P. 149, 152**
When the warning messages are displayed . . . . . P. 472

⑤ **Parking brake lever** . . . . . **P. 254**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 254
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 310
Warning light/buzzer . . . . . P. 466

⑥ **Turn signal lever** . . . . . **P. 252**
Headlight switch . . . . . **P. 255**
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/ daytime running lights*1 . . . . . P. 255
Front fog lights*1/rear fog light*1 . . . . . P. 261

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch** . . . . . **P. 264**
Rear window wiper and washer switch . . . . . **P. 266**
Usage . . . . . P. 264, 266
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 391

⑧ **Hood lock release lever** . . . . . **P. 378**

⑨ **Fuel filler door opener** . . . . . **P. 270**

⑩ **Front manual air conditioning system*1** . . . . . **P. 316**
Front automatic air conditioning system*1 . . . . . **P. 322**

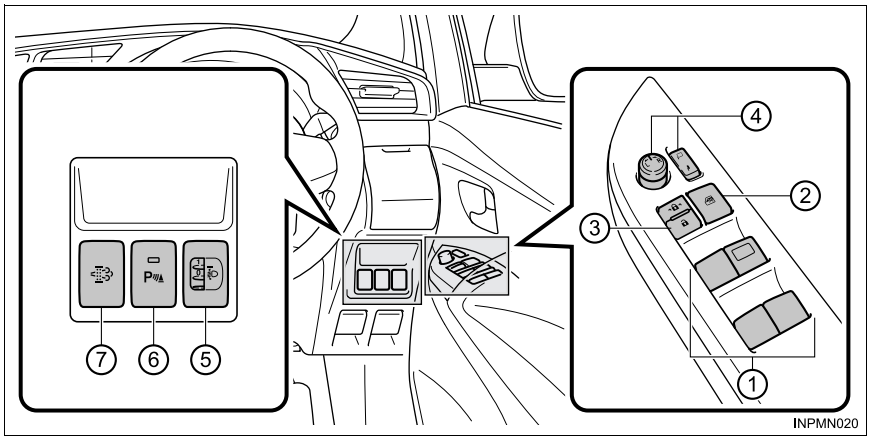
⑪ **Multimedia system*1, 2**
Rear view monitor system*1, 2

⑫ **Clock** . . . . . **P. 346**

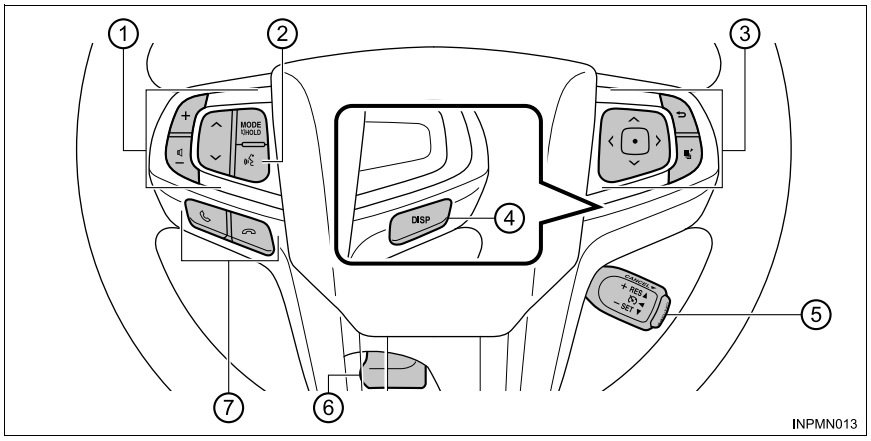
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Power window switches . . . . . P. 208**
② **Window lock switch . . . . . P. 209**
③ **Door lock switch . . . . . P. 173**
④ **Outside rear view mirror switches*1 . . . . . P. 205**
⑤ **Manual headlight leveling dial*1 . . . . . P. 257**
⑥ **Toyota parking assist-sensor switch*1 . . . . . P. 275**
⑦ **DPF system switch*1 . . . . . P. 303**



① **Audio remote control switches (Steering wheel audio switches)*1, 2 . . . . . P. 353**

② **Talk switch*1, 2, 3 . . . . . P. 353**

③ **Meter control switches*1 . . . . . P. 153**

④ **"DISP" button*1 . . . . . P. 149**

⑤ **Cruise control switch*1 . . . . . P. 271**

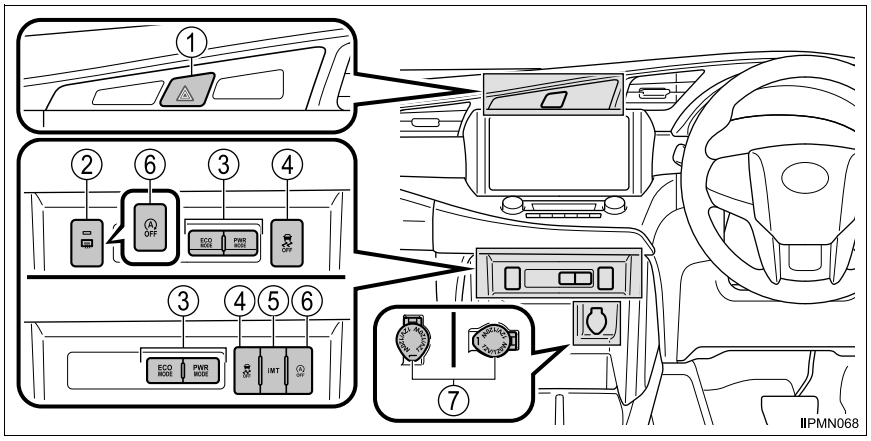
⑥ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 202**

⑦ **Telephone switches*1, 2 . . . . . P. 153, 353**

*1: If equipped

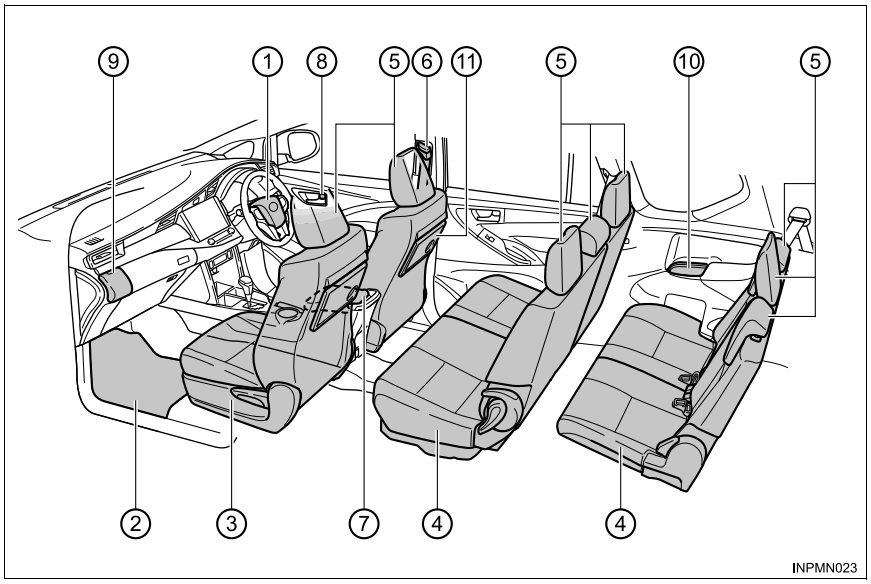
*2: Refer to "Multimedia Owner's Manual".

*3: The switch can not be used depending on the type of audio system or navigation system.



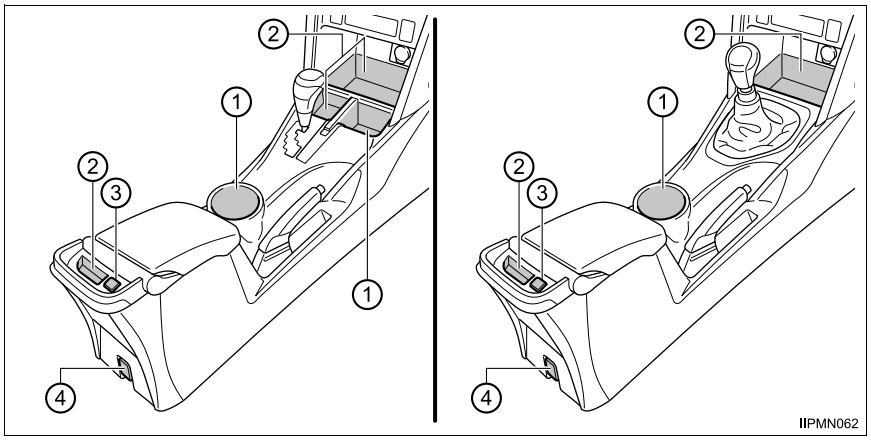
① **Emergency flasher switch** . . . . . **P. 450**
② **Rear window defogger switch*** . . . . . **P. 319**
③ **Driving mode select switches** . . . . . **P. 242, 248**
④ **VSC OFF switch** . . . . . **P. 298**
⑤ **"iMT" switch*** . . . . . **P. 249**
⑥ **Stop & Start cancel switch*** . . . . . **P. 286**
⑦ **Power outlet** . . . . . **P. 347**

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)

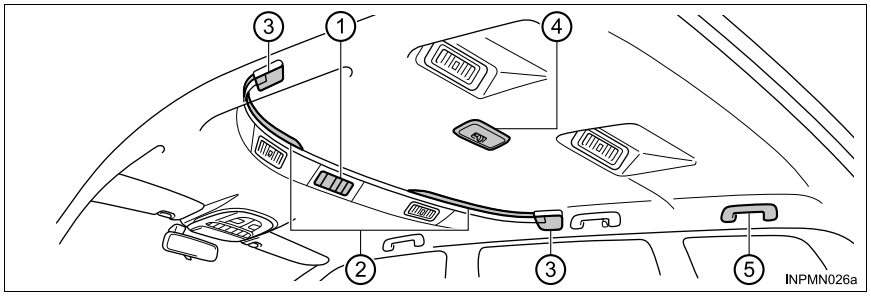


① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 46**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 34**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 189**
④ **Rear seats** . . . . . **P. 193**
⑤ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 200**
⑥ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 38**
⑦ **Console box** . . . . . **P. 338**
⑧ **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 173**
⑨ **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 339**
⑩ **Bottle holders** . . . . . **P. 341**
⑪ **Retractable tables*** . . . . . **P. 349**

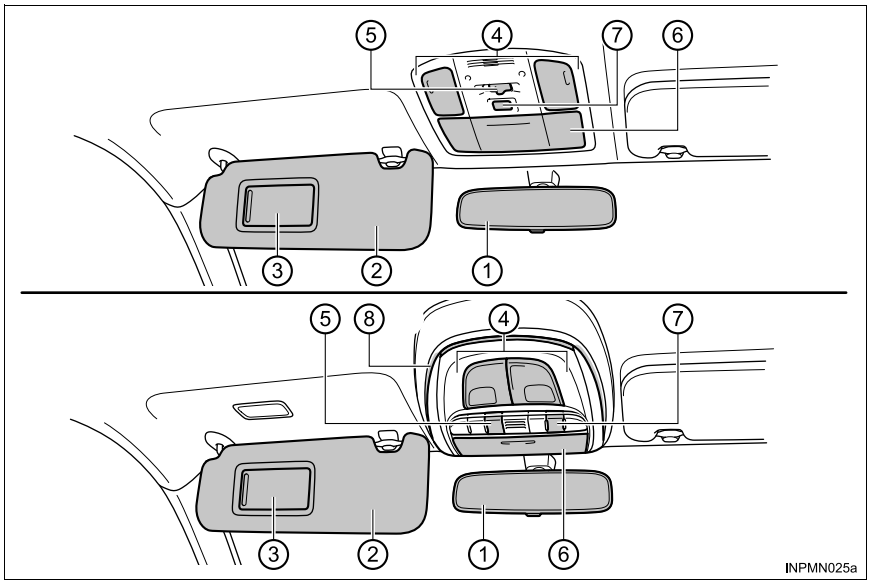
*: If equipped



① **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 339**
② **Auxiliary boxes*1** . . . . . **P. 342**
③ **USB port*1, 2**
④ **Power outlet** . . . . . **P. 347**



① **Fan speed control lever*1** . . . . . **P. 328**
Rear cooler system control panel*1 . . . . . **P. 330**
② **Ceiling illumination*1** . . . . . **P. 335**
③ **Rear personal lights*1** . . . . . **P. 334**
④ **Rear interior light** . . . . . **P. 334**
⑤ **Assist grips*1** . . . . . **P. 352**



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 204**
② **Sun visors*3** . . . . . **P. 345**
③ **Vanity mirrors*1** . . . . . **P. 345**
④ **Front personal/interior lights** . . . . . **P. 333**
⑤ **Front personal/interior light main switch** . . . . . **P. 333**
⑥ **Auxiliary boxes** . . . . . **P. 342**
⑦ **Intrusion sensor cancel switch*1** . . . . . **P. 132**
⑧ **Ceiling illumination*1** . . . . . **P. 335**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

*3: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 64, 107)



For safety and security 1

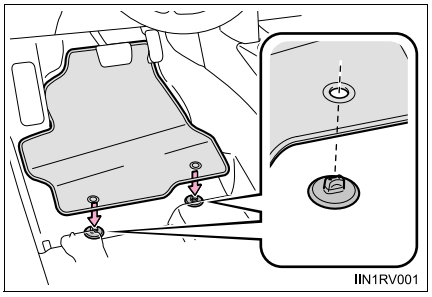
1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....34
For safe driving.....36
Seat belts.....38
SRS airbags.....46
Exhaust gas precautions 56
1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system 57
Riding with children.....59
Child restraint systems (except for India).....60
Child restraint systems (for India) 101
1-3. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 126
Double locking system (for Malaysia).....128
Alarm 129

Before driving

Floor mat

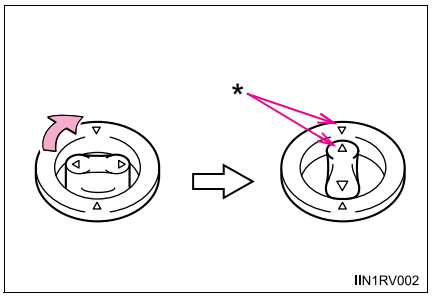
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

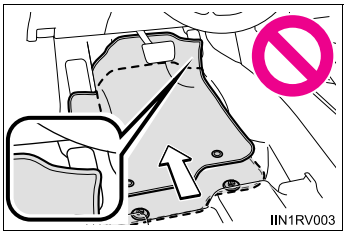
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

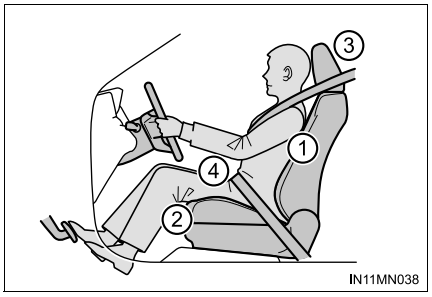
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 189)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 189)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 200)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 38)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 38)
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 60, 101)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 204, 205)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

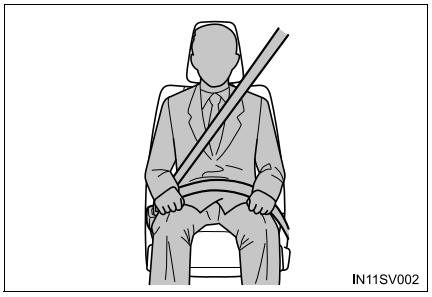
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

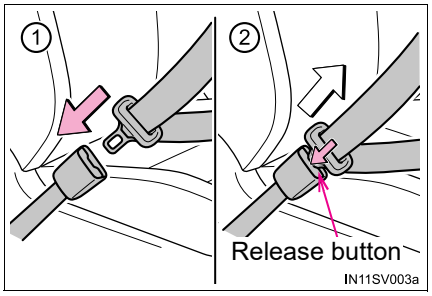
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat-back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt (except for second center and third center seat)

① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

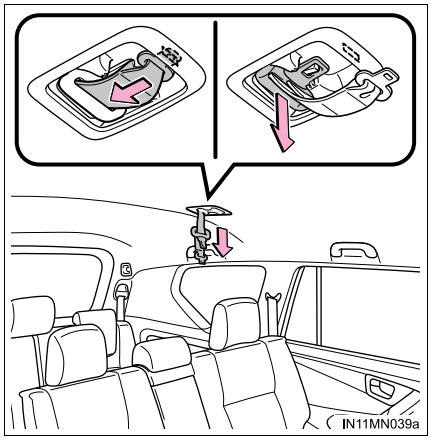
② To release the seat belt, press the release button.



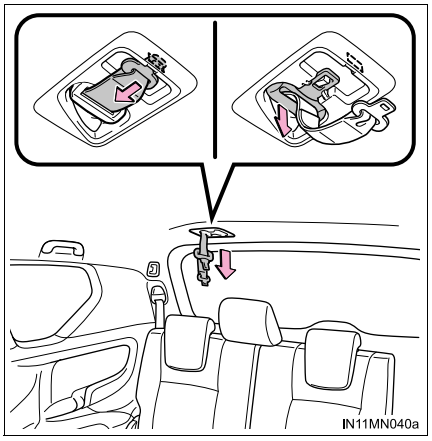
Fastening the seat belt (second center and third center seat) (if equipped)

1 Pull the plate to release, and pull out the seat belt.

▶ Second center seat (bench seat type)

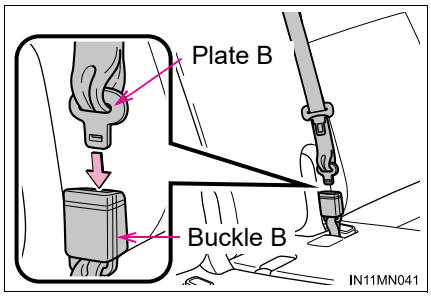


▶ Third center seat

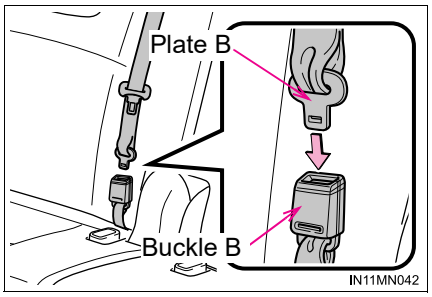


2 Connect by inserting plate B into buckle B until a click sound is heard.

▶ Second center seat (bench seat type)

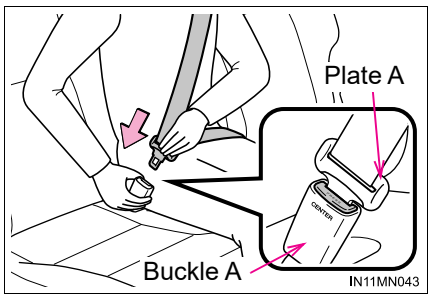


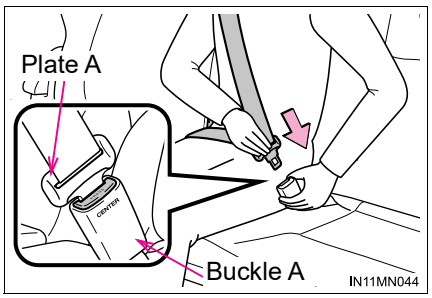
▶ Third center seat



3 Secure the belt by inserting plate A into buckle A until a click sound is heard.

▶ Second center seat (bench seat type) ▶ Third center seat

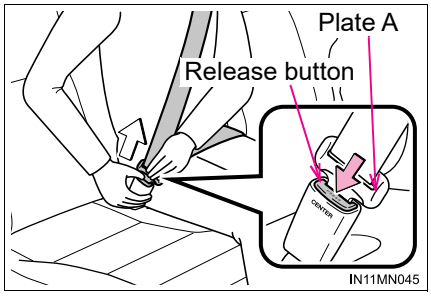


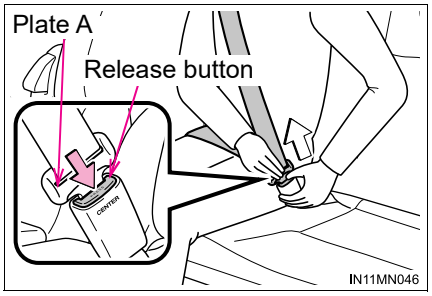


Releasing the seat belt (second center and third center seat) (if equipped)

1 To release the hooked plate A, push the buckle release button.

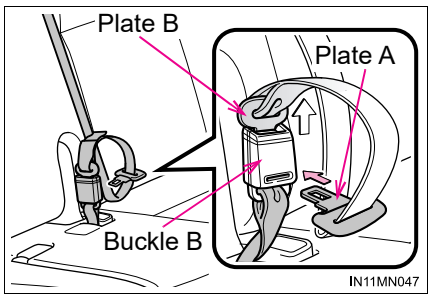
▶ Second center seat (bench seat type) ▶ Third center seat

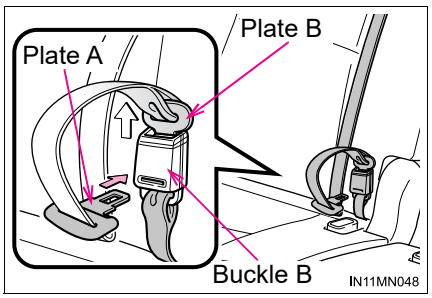




2 To release the hooked plate B insert the plate A etc. into the hole on the buckle B.

▶ Second center seat (bench seat type) ▶ Third center seat

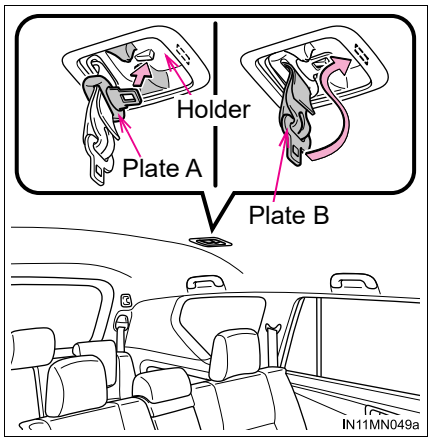


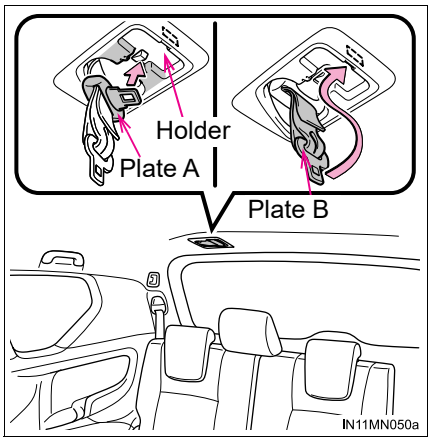


3 Stow plate A in the holder, and then insert plate B into the hole of the holder.

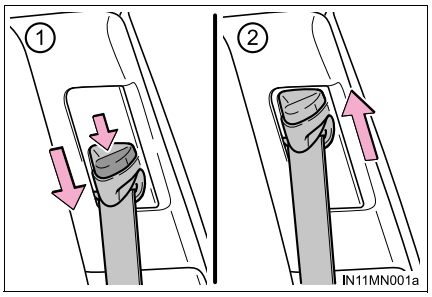
Insert the plates firmly.

▶ Second center seat (bench seat type) ▶ Third center seat





Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

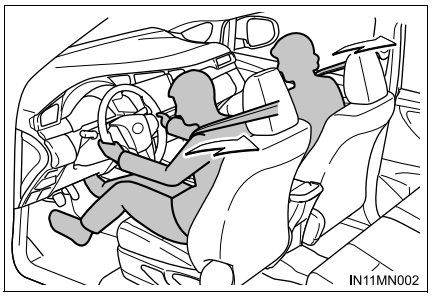


① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)



Vehicles without SRS side and curtain shield airbags:

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags:

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

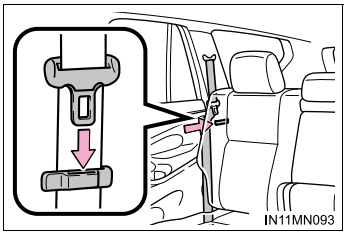
The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ **When not using the rear outer seat belts**

Pass the seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.



■ **Child seat belt usage**

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 60, 101)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 38)

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated (front seats)**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ **Seat belt regulations**

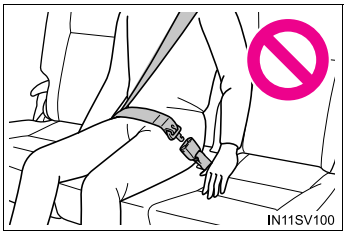
If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.
- Do not use the second center and third center seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking or a collision.

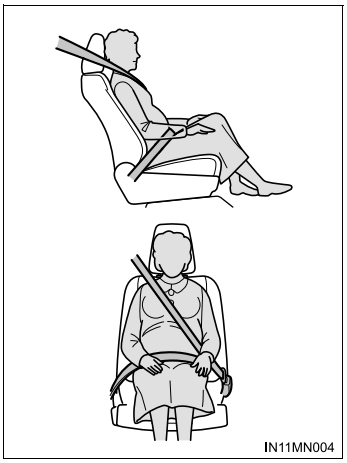


■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 38)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



WARNING

■ **People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 38)

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

→P. 95, 114

■ **Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)**

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

■ **Adjustable shoulder anchor (front seats)**

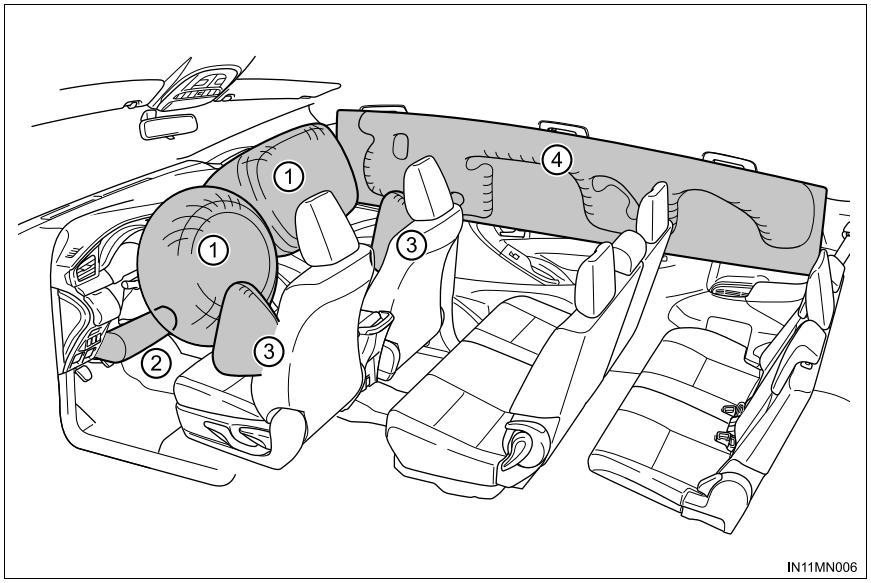
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 42)

■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



◆ SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

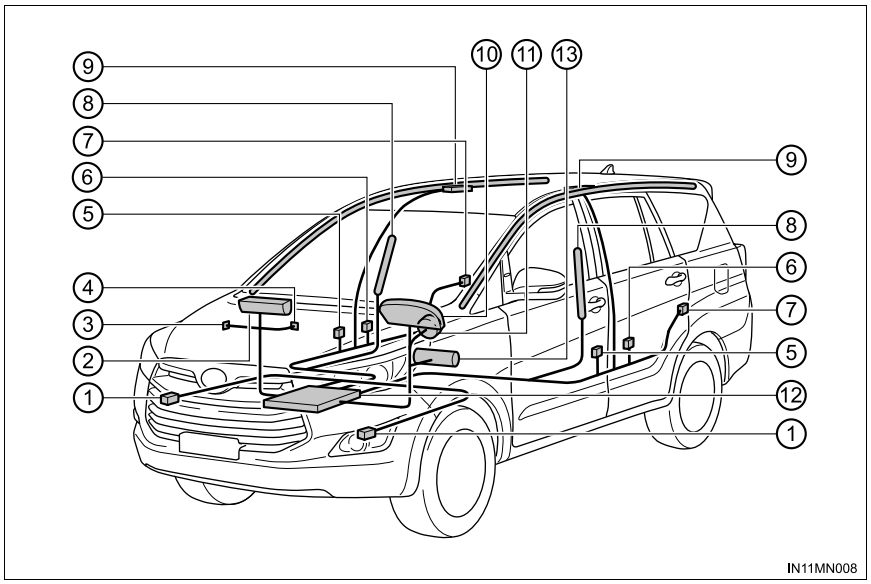
② SRS driver's knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection

◆ SRS side and curtain shield airbags (if equipped)

③ SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

④ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

SRS airbag system components



① Front impact sensors
② Front passenger airbag
③ Airbag manual on-off switch
④ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator
⑤ Side impact sensors (front door) (if equipped)
⑥ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑦ Side impact sensors (rear) (if equipped)
⑧ Side airbags (if equipped)
⑨ Curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
⑩ SRS warning light
⑪ Driver airbag
⑫ Airbag sensor assembly
⑬ Driver’s knee airbag

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

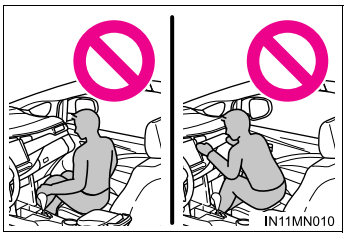
  • Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  • Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  • If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat.
  (→P. 60, 101)

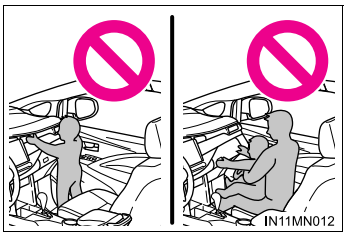
WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



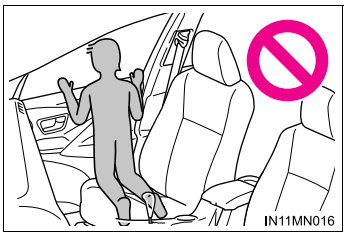
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

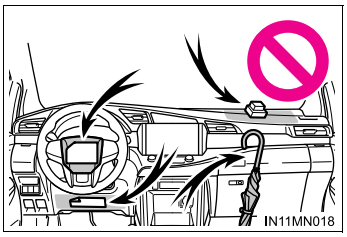


WARNING

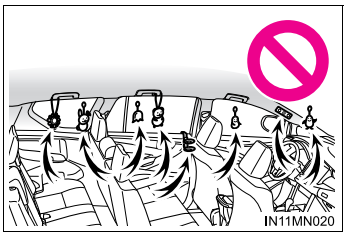
■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.

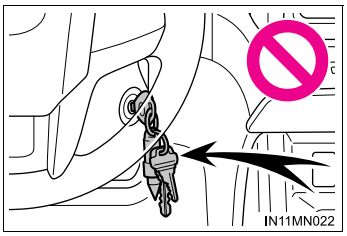
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.



- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys or accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Vehicles without SRS side and curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- Vehicles with impact detection door lock release system: All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P. 176)
- Fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. (Gasoline engine) (→P. 461)

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  • If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  • If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

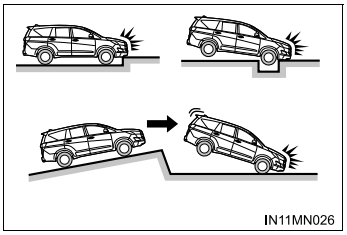
■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- All SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

The SRS front airbags, SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

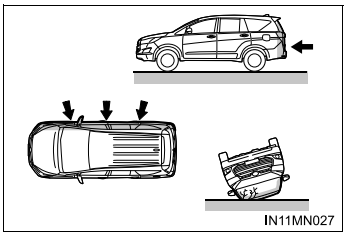
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)**

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

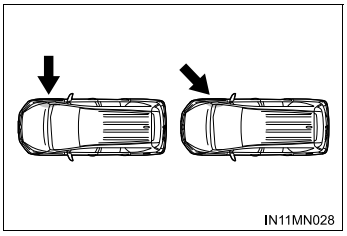
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

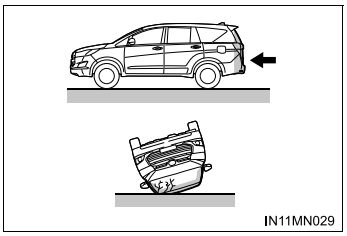
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

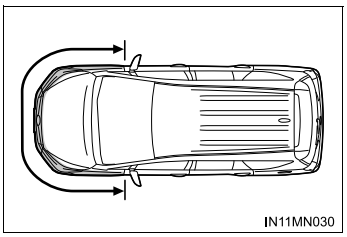
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



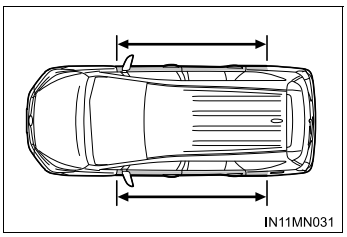
When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

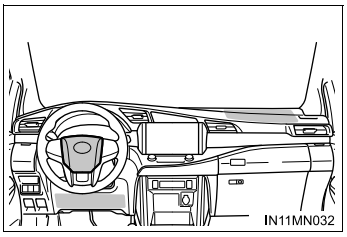
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



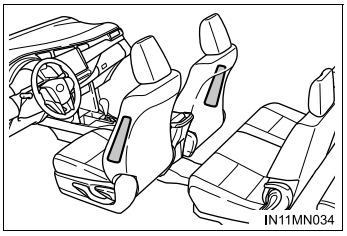
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



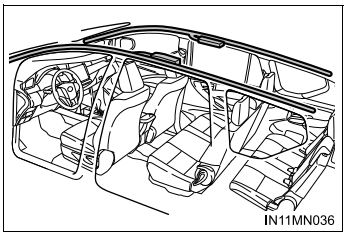
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Important points while driving**

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **When parking**

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ **Exhaust pipe**

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

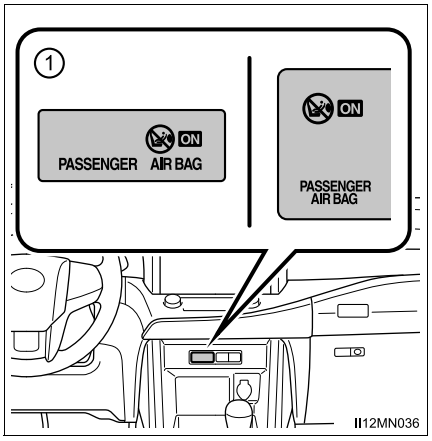
Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.
Only deactivate the airbag when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

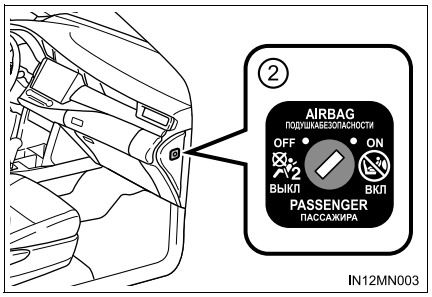
① “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: The ON indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: The ON indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).



② Airbag manual on-off switch

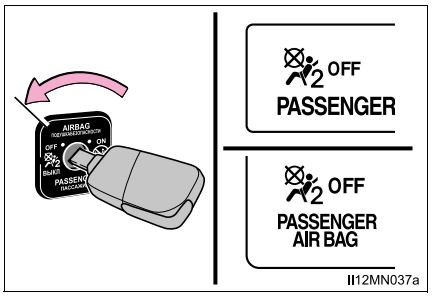


Deactivating the airbag for the front passenger

Vehicles without smart entry & start system:

Insert the key into the cylinder and turn to the “OFF” position.

The OFF indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).



Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the “OFF” position.

The OFF indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

■ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

⚠ WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock (if equipped) or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems (except for India)

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

Table of contents

Points to remember ..... P. 61
When using a child restraint system ..... P. 63
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position
- Except for Malaysia, Thailand, Indonesia and Latin America and the Caribbean countries ..... P. 66
- For Malaysia, Thailand and Indonesia ..... P. 74
- For Latin America and the Caribbean countries ..... P. 83

Child restraint system installation method ..... P. 92
- Fixed with a seat belt ..... P. 93
- Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage ..... P. 96
- Using a top tether anchorage ..... P. 99

Points to remember

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles.
  Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions.
  (→P. 69, 77, 86)

WARNING

■ **When a child is riding**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ **Handling the child restraint system**

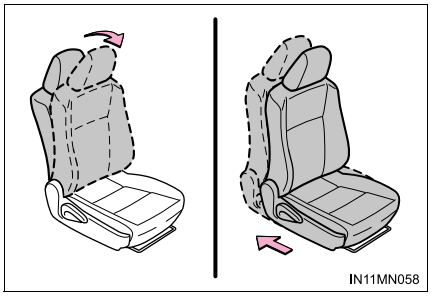
If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P. 60) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

When using a child restraint system

■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install child restraint systems to a rear seat. When installing child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system.



- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

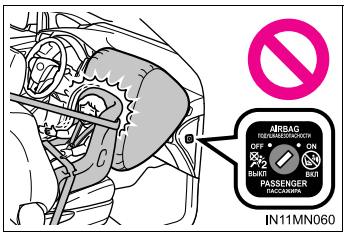
  When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.
- Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.
- If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

WARNING

■When using a child restraint system

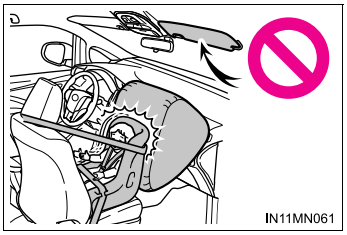
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 57)
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



IN11MN060

- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.


IN11MN061



STY12ZY001

WARNING

When using a child restraint system

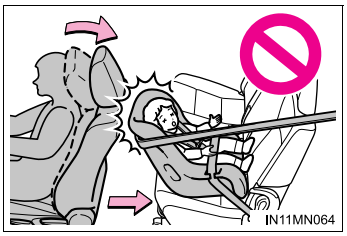
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (except for Malaysia, Thailand, Indonesia and Latin America and the Caribbean countries)

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P. 69) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ **Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1 or UN(ECE) R129*1, 2.

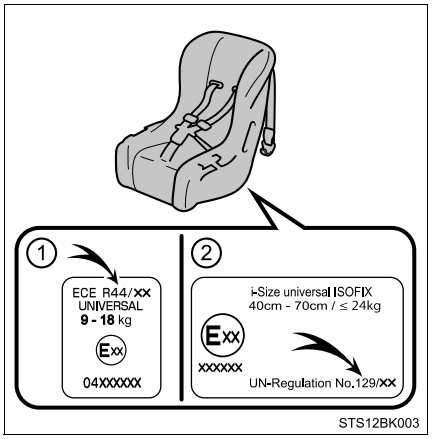
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

Example of the displayed regulation number

① UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

② UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.



*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

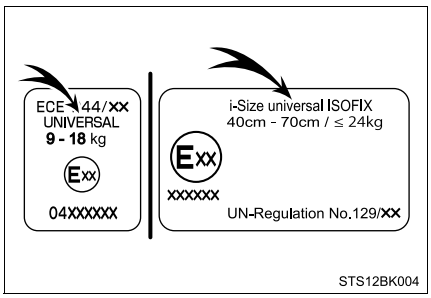
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.

Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.

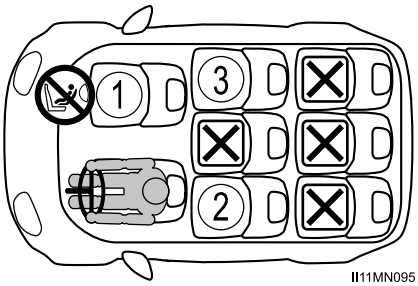
Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



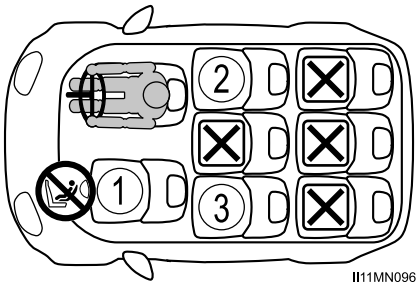
■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles with bench type second seat



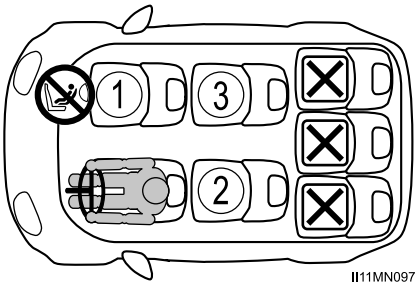
II11MN095

▶ Right-hand drive vehicles with bench type second seat



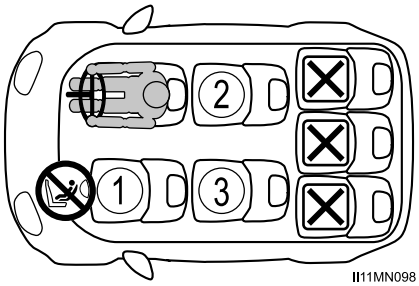
II11MN096

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles with captain type second seat



II11MN097

▶ Right-hand drive vehicles with captain type second seat



II11MN098

*1, 2, 3 ①	*4 U
*2, 3 ②	U
*2, 3 ③	U

Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

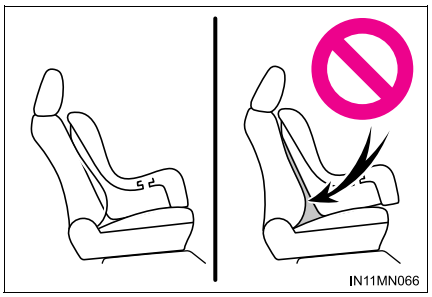
Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Not suitable for child restraint system.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.
When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position				
Seat position number	①		②	③
	Airbag manual on-off switch			
	ON	OFF		
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	No	B2, B3	B2, B3

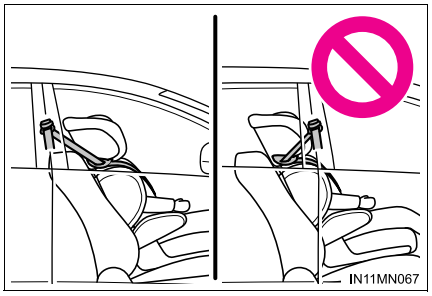
ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table.

If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

Vehicles with bench type second seat: When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Malaysia, Thailand and Indonesia)

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P. 77) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.

Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P. 81)

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

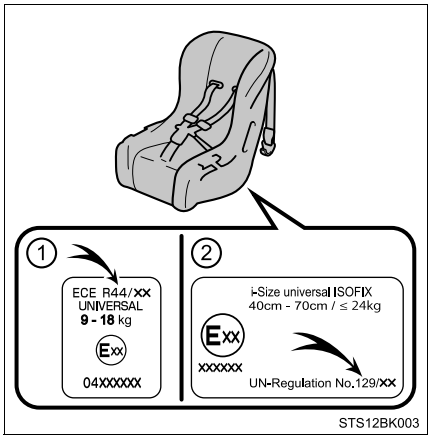
■ **Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1 or UN(ECE) R129*1, 2.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



Example of the displayed regulation number

① UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

② UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

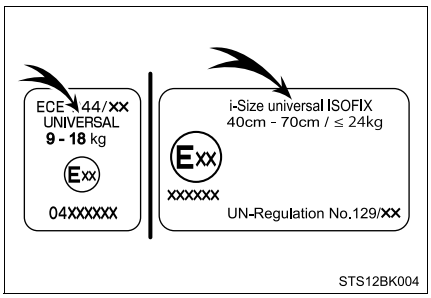
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.

Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.

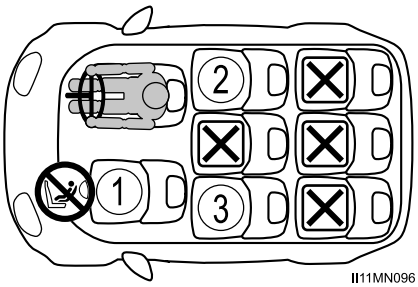
Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



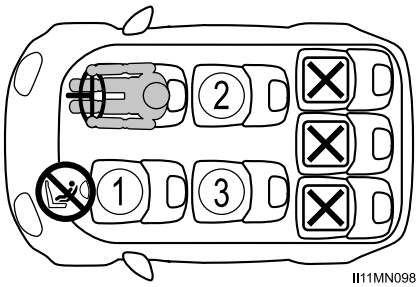
■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ Bench type second seat



II11MN096

▶ Captain type second seat



II11MN098

*1, 2, 3 ①	*4 U
*2, 3 ②	U L
*2, 3 ③	U L

U Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P. 81).

Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

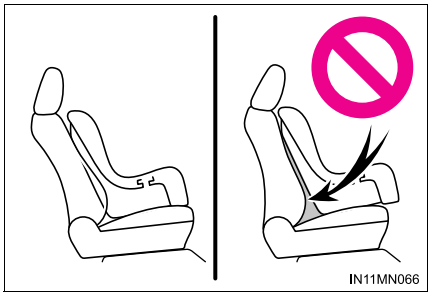
Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Not suitable for child restraint system.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.
When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position				
Seat position number	①		②	③
	Airbag manual on-off switch			
	ON	OFF		
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	No	B2, B3	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table.

If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

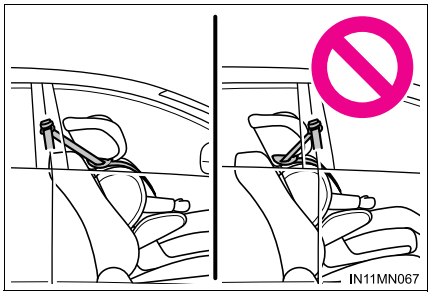
■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position			
		① Airbag manual on-off switch		②	③
		ON	OFF		
i-Size child Restraint systems	i-Size MIDI (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	Yes

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the ASEAN area.

Vehicles with bench type second seat: When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Latin America and the Caribbean countries)

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P. 86) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.

Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P. 90)

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

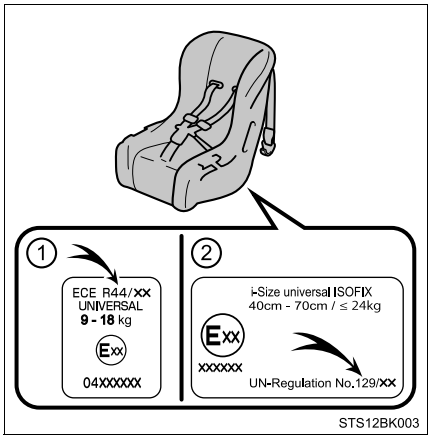
■ **Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1 or UN(ECE) R129*1, 2.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



Example of the displayed regulation number

① UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

② UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

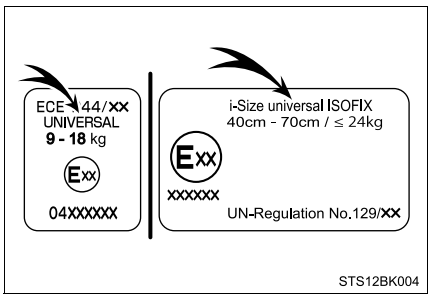
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.

Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.

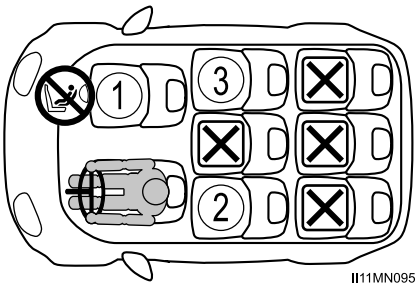
Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



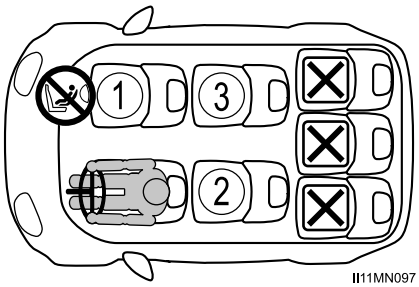
■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ Bench type second seat



II11MN095

▶ Captain type second seat



II11MN097

*1, 2, 3 ①	*4 U
*2, 3 ②	U L i-Size ISOFIX
*2, 3 ③	U L i-Size ISOFIX

U Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P. 90).

i-Size Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

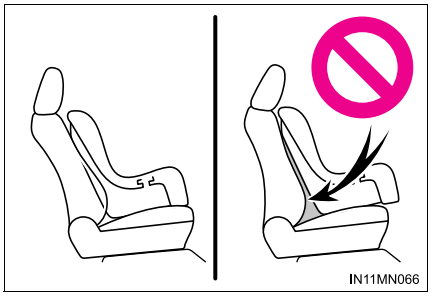
ISOFIX Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Not suitable for child restraint system.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.
When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position				
Seat position number	①		②	③
	Airbag manual on-off switch			
	ON	OFF		
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	No	B2, B3	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table.

If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

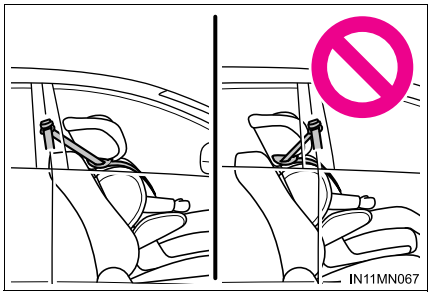
■ **Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table**

	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position			
		①		②	③
		Airbag manual on-off switch			
		ON	OFF		
i-Size child Restraint system	i-Size MIDI (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	Yes

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the Latin America and the Caribbean countries.

Vehicles with bench type second seat: When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

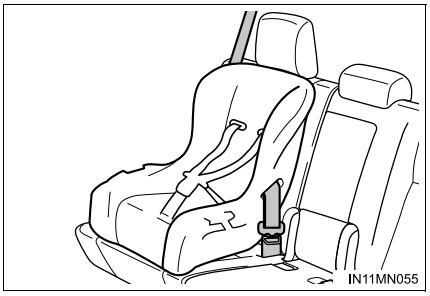
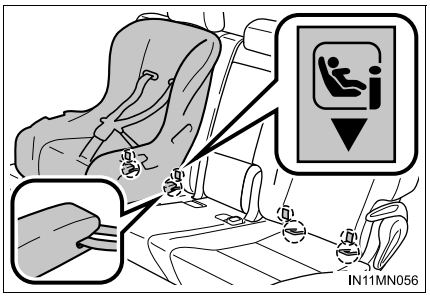
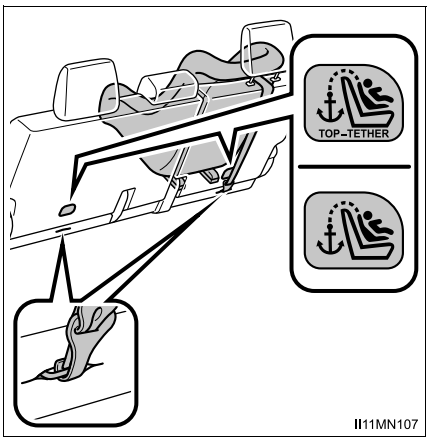
- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P. 93
ISOFIX lower anchorage attachment		P. 96
Top tether anchorage attachment		P. 99

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

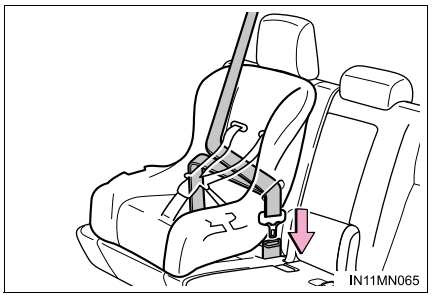
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child restraint system. (→P. 60)

1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P. 63 for front passenger seat adjustment.

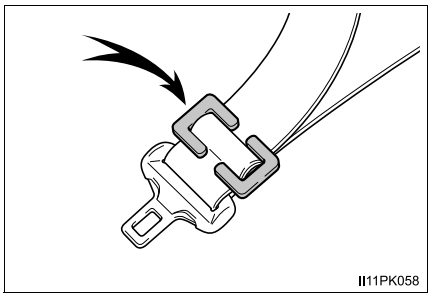
2 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

3 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 200)

4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



5 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 95)

■ **Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt**

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage

■ ISOFIX lower anchorages (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchorages are provided for the outboard second seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)



■ Installation with ISOFIX lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child restraint system. (→P. 60)

1 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 200)

3 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.



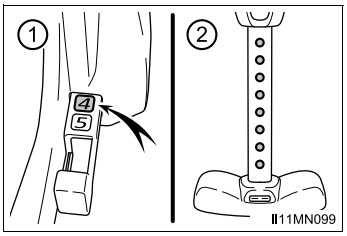
4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 95)

■ When using an "i-Size MIDI" (for Malaysia, Thailand, Indonesia and Latin America and the Caribbean countries)

Adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the ISOFIX connectors where number 4 can be seen.

② Lock the support leg where 8 holes can be seen.



WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

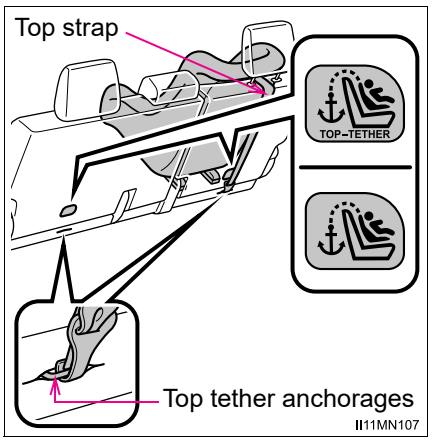
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Using a top tether anchorage

■ Top tether anchorages

Top tether anchorages are provided for the outboard second seat.

Use top tether anchorages when fixing the top strap.

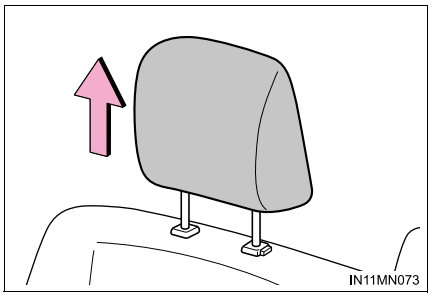


■ Fixing the top strap to the top tether anchorage

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

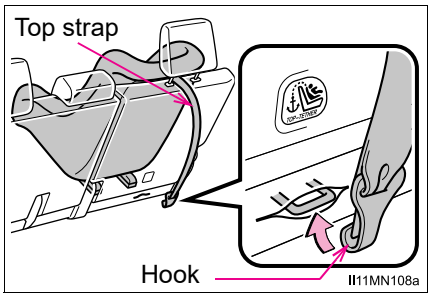
If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P. 200)



2 Latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P. 95)

When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.



WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the top tether anchorage.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the top tether anchorage has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

Child restraint systems (for India)

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that can not properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

Table of contents

Points to remember ..... P. 101
Child restraint system ..... P. 103
When using a child restraint system ..... P. 106
Child restraint system installation method
- Fixed with a seat belt ..... P. 109
- Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor (if equipped) ..... P. 115
- Using an anchor bracket (for top strap) (if equipped)..... P. 124

Points to remember

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles.
  Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions.
  (→P. 109, 115)

WARNING

■ **When a child is riding**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ **Handling the child restraint system**

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P. 109, 115) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

Child restraint system

Install the available child restraint system in vehicle upon confirming the following items.

■ Standards for child restraint systems

Use a child restraint system that conforms to ECE R44*1.

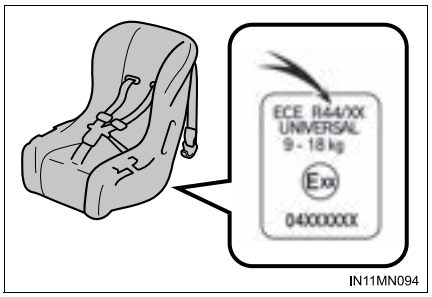
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

Example of the displayed regulation number

ECE R44 approval mark*2

The weight range of the child who is applicable for an ECE R44 approval mark is indicated.



*1: ECE R44 is a U.N. regulation for child restraint systems.

*2: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ **Mass group**

This Mass group table is required when confirming the child restraint system compatibility. Confirm in accordance with the child restraint system compatibility table. (→P. 109, 117)

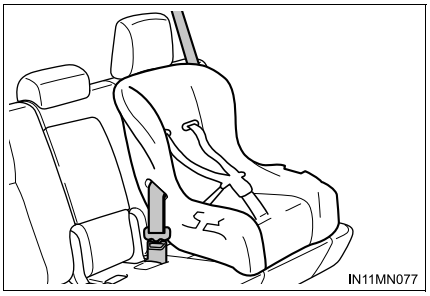
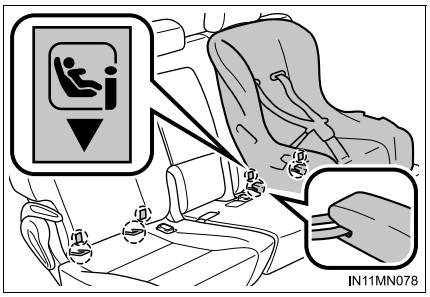
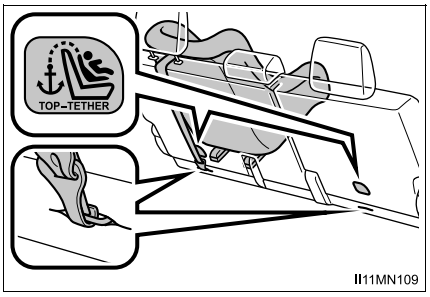
The child restraint system which conforms to the standard of ECE R44 is categorized into 5 groups according to the weight of the child.

Mass group	Child weight	Reference age*
Group 0	until 10 kg (22 lb.)	about 9 months
Group 0+	until 13 kg (28 lb.)	about 1.5 years
Group I	9 - 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	from 9 months - about 4 years
Group II	15 - 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)	from 3 years - about 7 years
Group III	22 - 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)	from 6 years - about 12 years

*: The age range is a standard approximation. Choose according to the weight of the child.

■ Types of child restraint system installation methods

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

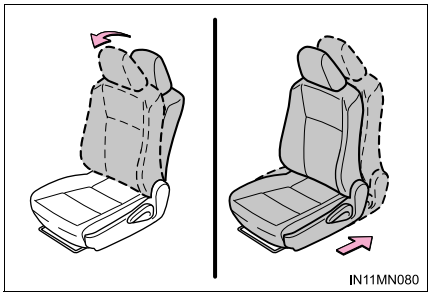
Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P. 109
ISOFIX rigid anchor attachment (if equipped)		P. 115
Anchor brackets (for top strap) attachment (if equipped)		P. 124

When using a child restraint system

■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install child restraint systems to a rear seat. When installing child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

- Adjust the seatback to the most upright position
- Move the seat fully rearward
- If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

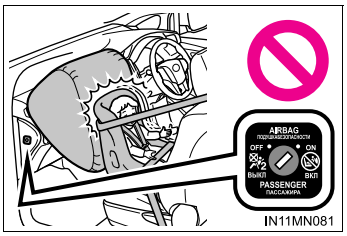


WARNING

When using a child restraint system

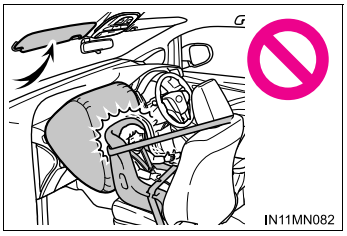
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 57)
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



IN11MN081

- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.

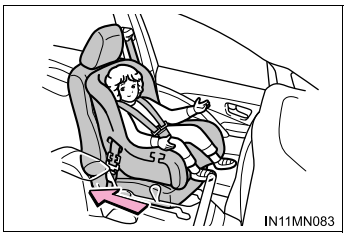

IN11MN082



WARNING

When using a child restraint system

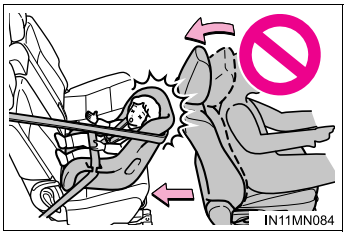
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the left-hand rear seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Child restraint system compatibility for various seating positions

The child restraint system suitability table, with symbols, displays the types of usable child restraint systems and possible seating position installation for the child restraint system owned by the customer. Confirm also in accordance with [Confirming the possible installation seating positions and the Mass Group for the seat belt installation type child restraint systems].

◆ Confirming the possible installation seating positions and the Mass Group for the seat belt installation type child restraint systems

1 Confirm the corresponding [Mass group] from the weight of the child (→P. 104)

(Ex. 1) When the weight is 12 kg, [Mass group 0+]

(Ex. 2) When the weight is 15 kg, [Mass group I]

2 Confirm and select the appropriate possible seating position for the child restraint system and the corresponding type of system from the [Child restraint systems fastened with SEAT BELT - Compatibility table].

◆ Child restraint systems fastened with SEAT BELT - Compatibility table

If your child restraint system is of “universal” category, you can install it on the positions mentioned by U or UF in the table below (UF is for forward-facing child restraint systems only). Child restraint systems category and mass group can be found in the child restraint system manual.
If your child restraint system is not of the “universal” category (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

▶ Vehicles with bench type second seat

Mass groups	Seating position					
	Front passenger seat		Second seat		Third seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch		Out-board	Center	Out-board	Center
	ON	OFF				
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	X	U*1	U	X	X	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	X	U*1	U	X	X	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	Rearward-facing — X	U*1, 2	U*2	X	X	X
	Forward-facing — UF*1, 2					
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.)	UF*1, 2	U*1, 2	U*2	X	X	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

*1: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

▶ Vehicles with captain type second seat

Mass groups	Seating position				
	Front passenger seat		Second seat	Third seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch			Outboard	Center
	ON	OFF			
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	X	U*1	U	X	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	X	U*1	U	X	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	Rearward-facing — X	U*1, 2	U*2	X	X
	Forward-facing — UF*1, 2				
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.)	UF*1, 2	U*1, 2	U*2	X	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

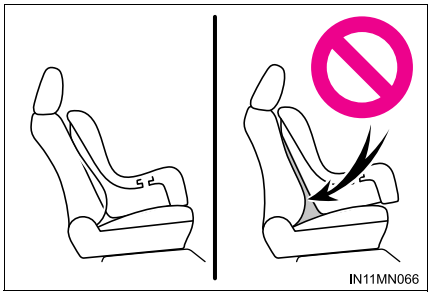
UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

*1: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

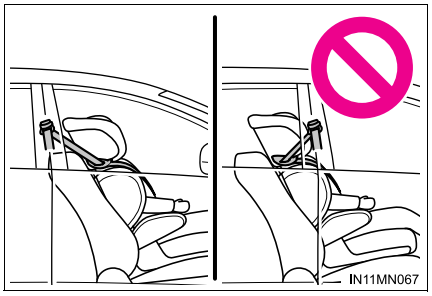
*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

Vehicles with bench type second seat: When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

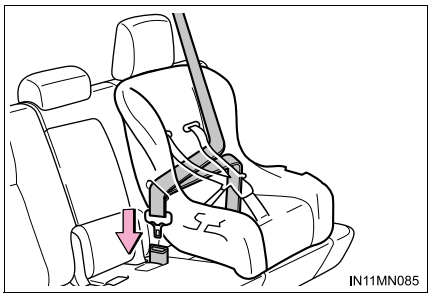
◆ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

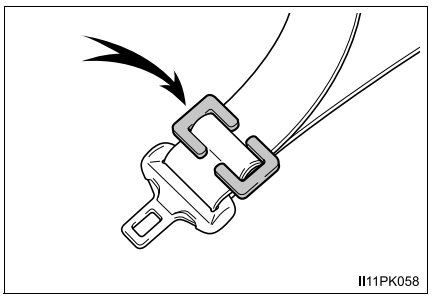
1 Front seat:
Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. Move the front seat fully rearward. (→P. 189)
If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 200)

Rear seat:
If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 200)

2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



3 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 114)

Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor (if equipped)

■ ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard second seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



■ Child restraint system compatibility for various seating positions

The child restraint system compatibility table (→P. 117), with symbols, displays the types of usable child restraint systems and possible seating position installation for the child restraint system owned by the customer. Confirm in accordance with the listed Size class, Anchor, as well as [Confirming the Mass group and Size class for ECE R44 ISOFIX corresponding child restraint systems].

■ **Confirming the Mass group and Size class for ECE R44 ISOFIX corresponding child restraint systems**

1 Confirm the corresponding [Mass group] from the weight of the child (→P. 104)

(Ex. 1) When the weight is 12 kg, [Mass group 0+]

(Ex. 2) When the weight is 15 kg, [Mass group I]

2 Confirming Size class

Select the Size class corresponding to [Mass group] confirmed in step 1 from the [Child restraint systems fastened with ISOFIX (ECE R44) - Compatibility table] (→P. 117)*.

(Ex. 1) When [Mass group 0+], the corresponding size class is [C], [D], [E].

(Ex. 2) When [Mass group I], the corresponding size class is [A], [B], [B1], [C], [D].

*: However, listings that are marked with [X] can not be selected, despite having the corresponding size class in the suitability table of the [Seating position].

■ **Child restraint systems fastened with ISOFIX (ECE R44) - Compatibility table**

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided in different “size class”. According to this “size class”, you will be allowed to use it in the vehicle seating position mentioned in the table below. To know your child restraint system “size class” and “mass group”, please refer to the child restraint system manual.

If your child restraint system has no “size class” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Size class	Description
A	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
B	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
B1	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
C	Full-size rearward-facing child restraint systems
D	Reduced-size rearward-facing child restraint systems
E	Rearward-facing infant seat
F	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
G	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat

▶ Vehicles with bench type second seat

Mass groups	Size class	Seating position				
		Front seat	Second seat		Third seat	
		Passen-ger seat	Out-board	Center	Out-board	Center
Carrycot	F	X	X	X	X	X
	G	X	X	X	X	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	X	IL	X	X	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	E	X	IL	X	X	X
	D	X	IL	X	X	X
	C	X	IL	X	X	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	D	X	IL	X	X	X
	C	X	IL	X	X	X
	B	X	IUF*	X	X	X
	B1	X	IUF* IL*	X	X	X
	A	X	IUF*	X	X	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

X: Not suitable seat position for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or size class.

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of “universal” category approved for use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the categories for “specific vehicles”, “restricted”, or “semi-universal” approved for use in this mass group.

*: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

▶ Vehicles with captain type second seat

Mass groups	Size class	Seating position			
		Front seat	Second seat	Third seat	
		Passenger seat		Outboard	Center
Carrycot	F	X	X	X	X
	G	X	X	X	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	X	IL	X	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	E	X	IL	X	X
	D	X	IL	X	X
	C	X	IL	X	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	D	X	IL	X	X
	C	X	IL	X	X
	B	X	IUF*	X	X
	B1	X	IUF* IL*	X	X
	A	X	IUF*	X	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

X: Not suitable seat position for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or size class.

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of “universal” category approved for use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the categories for “specific vehicles”, “restricted”, or “semi-universal” approved for use in this mass group.

*: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

Vehicles with bench type second seat: When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.

■ Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 200)

2 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

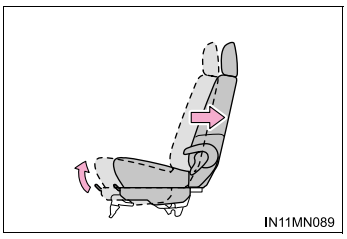
The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.



3 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 114)

■ **When using a “MIDI 2”**

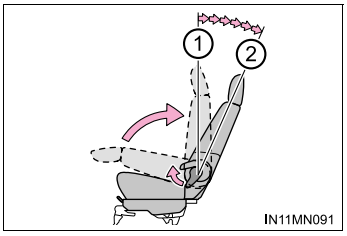
● Move the seat cushion to the fully rearward position.



● Fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position until it locks into place.
Adjust the seatback to the 7th lock position.

① 1st lock position

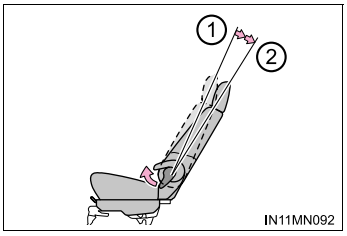
② 7th lock position



● When installing a child restraint system rearward, recline the seatback 2 more notches to the 9th lock position.

① 7th lock position

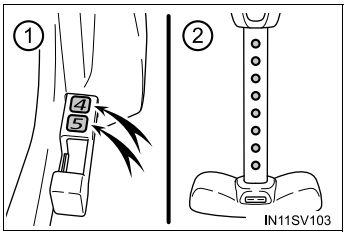
② 9th lock position



● Adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the ISOFIX connectors where number 4 can be seen.

② Lock the support leg where 8 holes can be seen.



WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

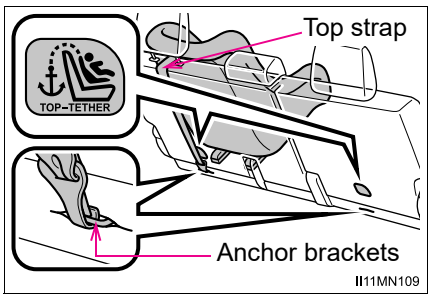
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Using an anchor bracket (for top strap) (if equipped)

■ Anchor bracket (for top strap)

Anchor bracket are provided for the outboard second seat.

Use anchor bracket when fixing the top strap.

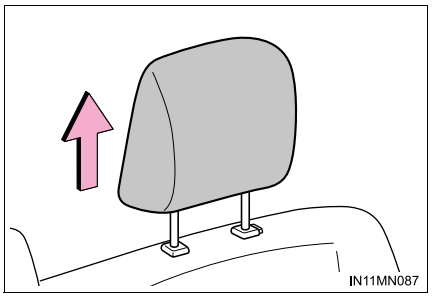


■ Fixing the top strap to the anchor bracket

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

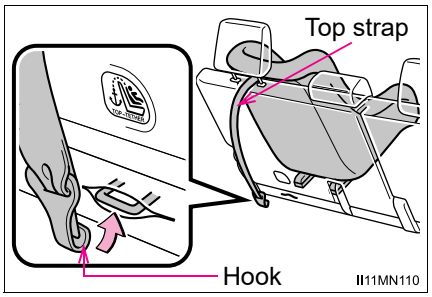
If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P. 200)



2 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P. 114)

When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.



WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

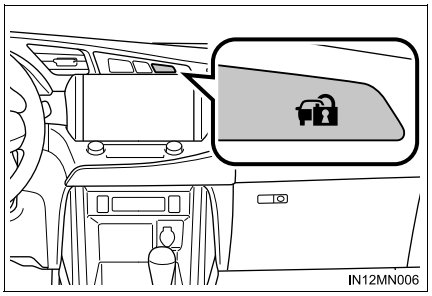
- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the anchor bracket.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the anchor bracket has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

Engine immobilizer system*

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.



Vehicles without smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

*: If equipped

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

⚠ NOTICE

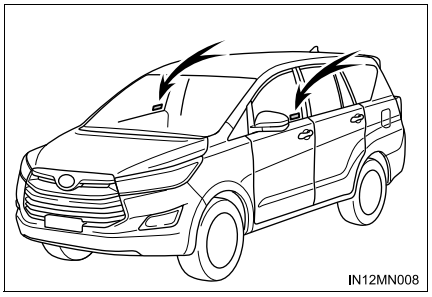
■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system (for Malaysia)

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



Setting the double locking system

Turn the engine switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system):
Lock the doors by pressing the lock/unlock button on the outside door handle or the lock button on the back door twice within 3 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:
Press twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system):
Unlock the doors by pressing the lock/unlock button on the outside door handle or back door opener switch.
Using the wireless remote control: Press .

WARNING

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

▶ Except for Malaysia, and except models for model code destination X*

- A locked door is opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system), wireless remote control or mechanical key.
- The hood is opened.

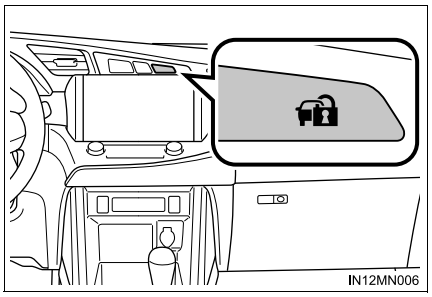
▶ For Malaysia, and models for model code destination X*

- A locked door is opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control.
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.) (if equipped)
- The quarter windows or back door window are broken. (if equipped)

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

*: If equipped

Setting the alarm system



Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

Except for Malaysia, and except models for model code destination X*: The alarm can also be set using the mechanical key.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

▶ Except for Malaysia, and except models for model code destination X*

● Unlock the doors.

● Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

▶ For Malaysia, and models for model code destination X*

● Unlock the doors using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control.

● Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

■ **Items to check before locking the vehicle**

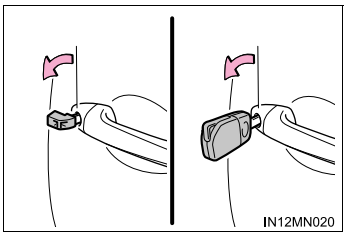
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■ **Triggering of the alarm**

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

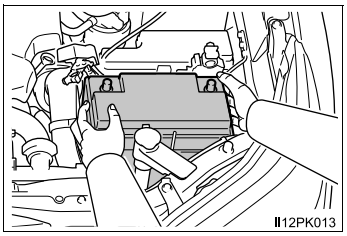
- For Malaysia, and models for model code destination X*: The doors are unlocked using the key and are opened.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.



- Vehicles with power siren: The battery is disconnected.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor (if equipped)

The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle. When an intruder or movement is detected, the alarm will be triggered.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

Setting the intrusion sensor

The intrusion sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P. 129)

Canceling the intrusion sensor

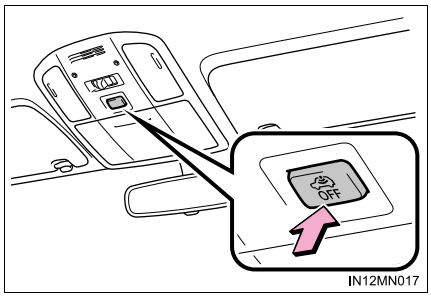
If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to stop the intrusion sensor before setting the alarm, as it will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

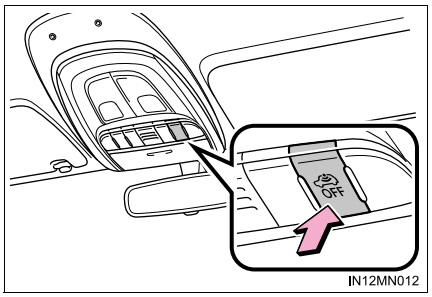
2 Press the intrusion sensor cancel switch.

When the system is canceled, the indicator flashes rapidly.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



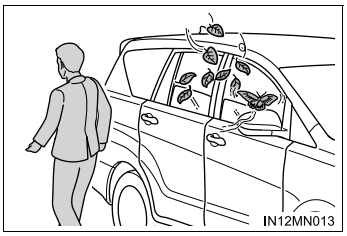
■ **Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor (if equipped)**

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor is canceled.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor is canceled, turning the engine switch to the “ON” position or unlocking the doors using the wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor is canceled, pressing the engine switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.
- The intrusion sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

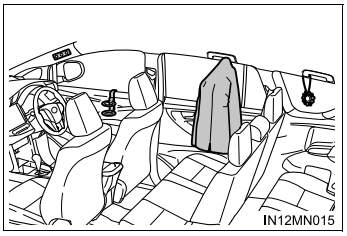
■ **Intrusion sensor detection considerations (if equipped)**

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- A window is open.
  In this case, the sensor may detect the following:
  - Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
  - Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
  - The movement of people outside the vehicle



- Small insects such as moths or flies are in the vehicle.
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.

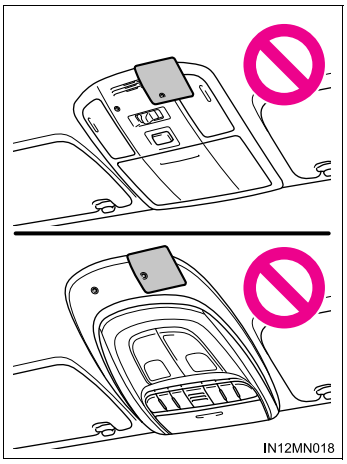


- Places with extreme vibrations or noises, or situations in which the vehicle is subject to repeated impacts or vibrations:
  - When parked in a parking garage
  - When the vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
  - When ice adhering to the vehicle is removed
  - When the vehicle is in an automatic or high-pressure car wash
  - When in a hail or lightning storm

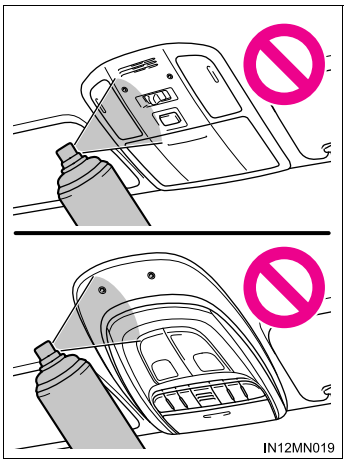
NOTICE

■ **To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly (if equipped)**

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Toyota parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

2. Instrument cluster

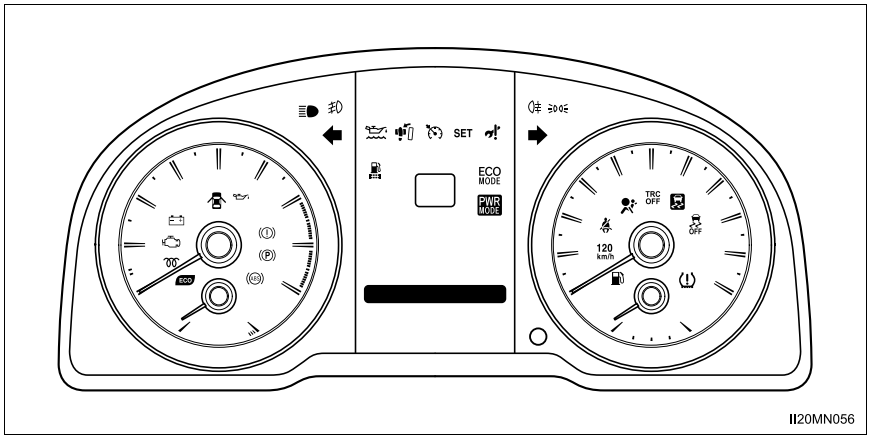
Warning lights and indicators 136
Gauges and meters 144
Multi-information display (Type A).....149
Multi-information display (Type B).....152
Fuel consumption information.....160

Warning lights and indicators

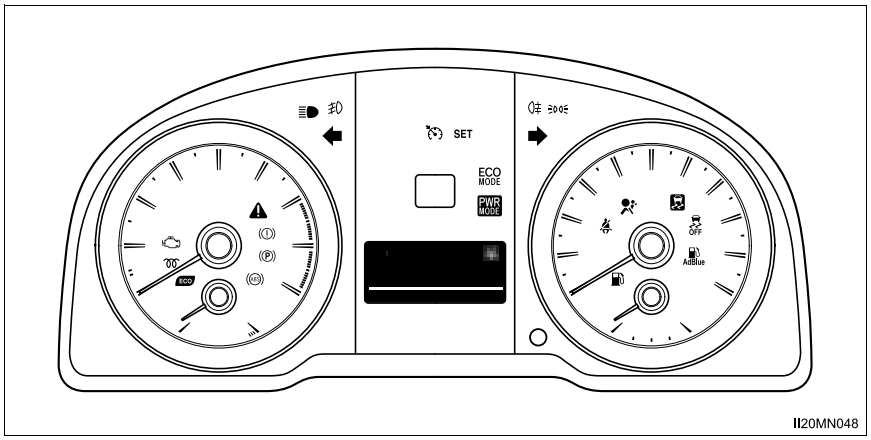
The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

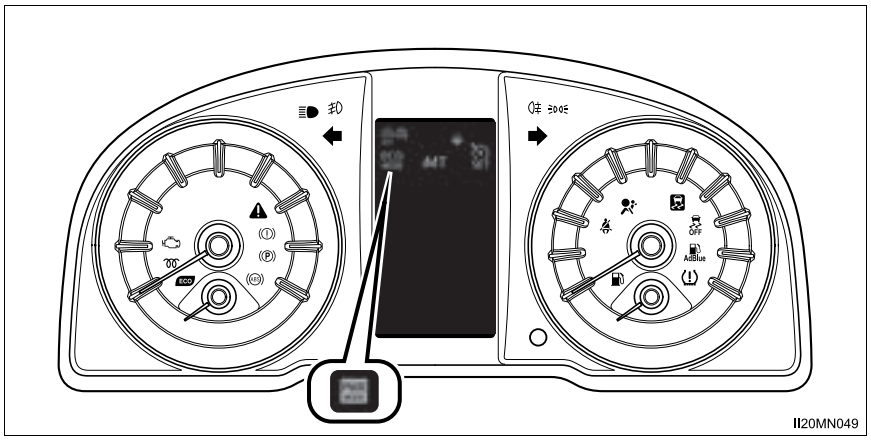
▶ Vehicles without multi-information display



▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type A



▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type B

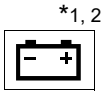


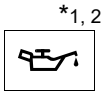
Warning lights

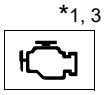
Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

*1

Brake system warning light (→P. 463)

*1, 2

(if equipped)
Charging system warning light (→P. 463)

*1, 2

(if equipped)
Low engine oil pressure warning light (→P. 463)

*1, 3

(Flashes or illuminates)
Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 464)

*1

SRS warning light (→P. 464)

*1

ABS warning light (→P. 464)

*1

Slip indicator (→P. 464)

*1

(Flashes or illuminates)
(if equipped)
Fuel system warning light (→P. 465)

*1, 2, 4

(Flashes or illuminates)
(if equipped)
Brake Override System warning light (→P. 465)

*5

(if equipped)
Cruise control indicator (→P. 465)

*2

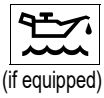
(if equipped)
Open door warning light (→P. 465)


(Flashes or illuminates)
Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P. 465)

*6

(Flashes or illuminates)
(if equipped)
Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P. 465)


Low fuel level warning light (→P. 466)

*1

(if equipped)
Low engine oil level warning light (→P. 466)

*1

(Flashes or illuminates) (if equipped)

Master warning light (→P. 466)

*1

(if equipped)

Speed warning light (→P. 466)


(if equipped)

Low AdBlue™ level warning light (→P. 466)

*1, 4

(Flashes) (if equipped)

Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 466)

*1

(if equipped)

Tire pressure warning light (→P. 467)



Parking brake indicator light (→P. 466)


(If equipped)

Go to service warning light (→P. 467)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: Vehicles with multi-information display: a indicator is displayed on the multi-information display. (Depending on the type of multi-information display, a indicator may not be displayed.)

*3: The light turns on or flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*4: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*5: The light turns to yellow to indicate a malfunction. (vehicles without multi-information display)

*6: The lights illuminate on the center panel.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P. 252)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 257)


Tail light indicator (→P. 255)


(if equipped)
Front fog light indicator (→P. 261)


(if equipped)
Rear fog light indicator (→P. 261)

*1


Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 142)

*1

(if equipped)
Stop & Start indicator (→P. 286)

*1, 2

(if equipped)
Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 287)


(diesel engine)
Engine preheating indicator (→P. 229, 232)

*3

(if equipped)
Cruise control indicator (→P. 271)



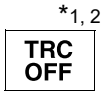
(if equipped)
Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P. 271)

*1, 4

Slip indicator (→P. 297)

*1, 2


VSC OFF indicator (→P. 299)

*1, 2


(if equipped)
"TRC OFF" indicator (→P. 298)



"ECO MODE" indicator (→P. 242, 248)



"PWR MODE" indicator (→P. 242, 248)



(if equipped)
"iMT" indicator (→P. 249)


(if equipped)

Low outside temperature indicator (→P. 145)

*1, 5



(if equipped)

or

*1, 5



(if equipped)

"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator (→P. 57)



Parking brake indicator light (→P. 254)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

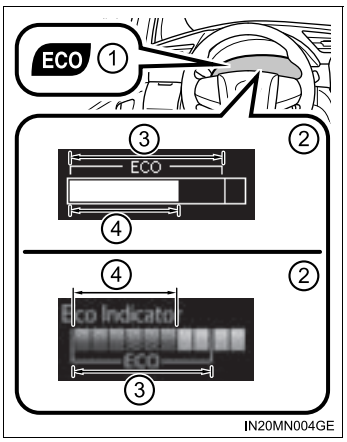
*2: The light turns on when the system is turned off.

*3: The light turns to green.

*4: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*5: The light illuminates on the center panel.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator**



① Eco Driving Indicator Light
Vehicles with automatic transmission: During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Vehicles with manual transmission: During Eco-friendly acceleration or in Eco-friendly shift position (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

② Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (if equipped)
Suggests Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

③ Zone of Eco driving

④ Eco driving ratio based on acceleration
If the vehicle exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will blink (vehicles with multi-information display type A) or illuminate (vehicles with multi-information display type B), and Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off.

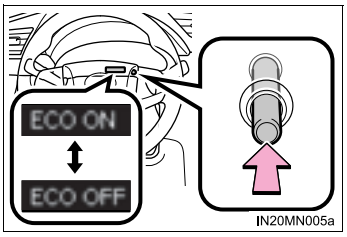
Eco Driving Indicator Light and Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in anything other than D. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- The shift lever is in R. (vehicles with manual transmission)
- The vehicle is in the power mode. (→P. 242, 248)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (81 mph) or higher.

Eco Driving Indicator Light can be activated or deactivated.

Vehicles without multi-information display:

While the odometer is being displayed, press and hold the odometer/trip meter display change button to display the Eco Driving Indicator Light customization screen.



Press the odometer/trip meter display change button to set Eco Driving Indicator Light to on or off.

Press and hold the odometer/trip meter display change button for more than 2 seconds to complete the setting.

Vehicles with multi-information display: →P. 531

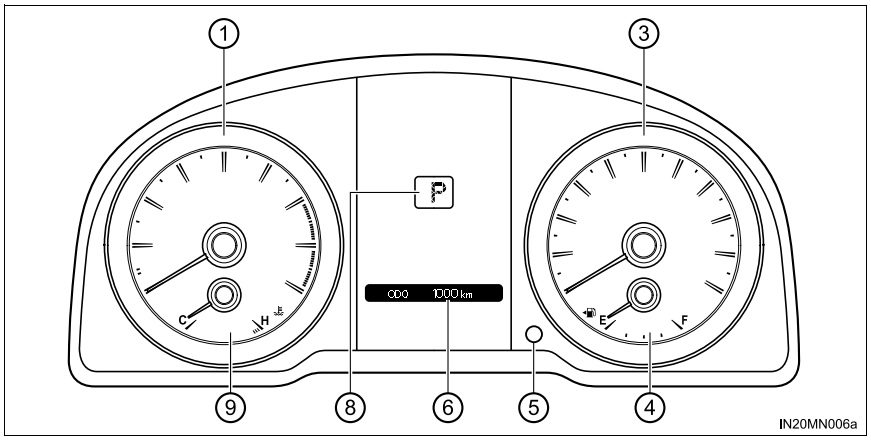
WARNING

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

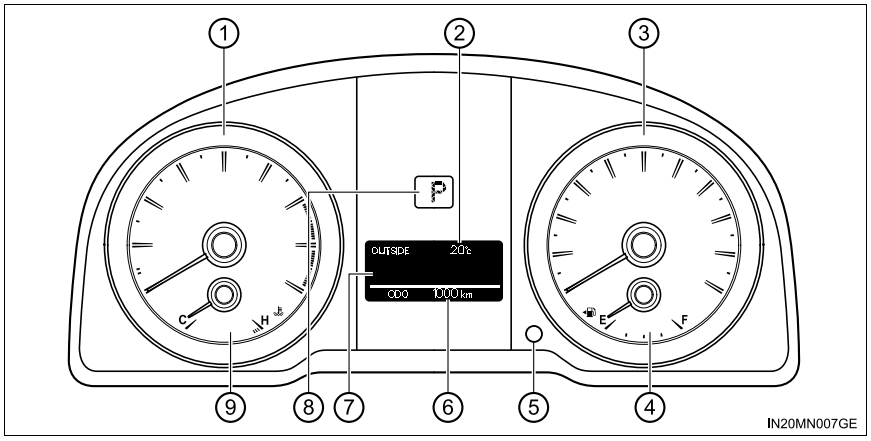
Should a safety system light such as ABS and the SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters

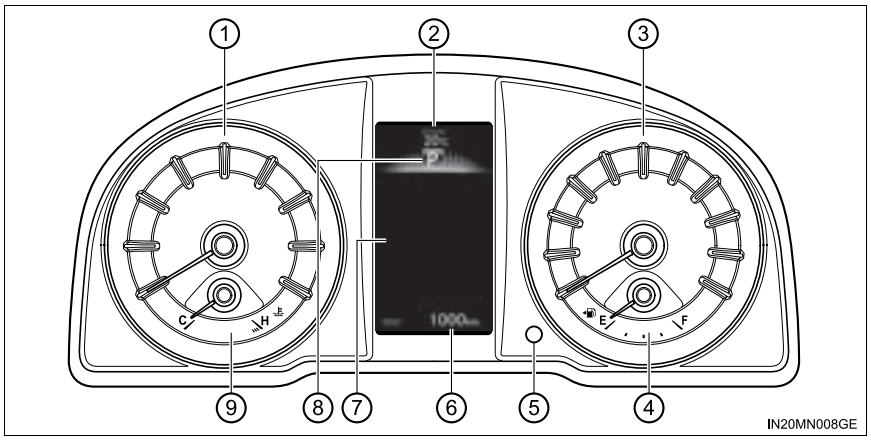
▶ Vehicles without multi-information display



▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type A



▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type B



① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

② Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature. The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F). The low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, and goes off when approximately 5°C (41°F) or higher.
(→P. 141)

③ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

④ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

⑤ Odometer/trip meter display change button

→P. 146

⑥ Odometer and trip meter

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

⑦ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data. (→P. 149, 152)

⑧ Shift position and shift range (automatic transmission)

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range. (→P. 240)

⑨ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

Changing the display

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display

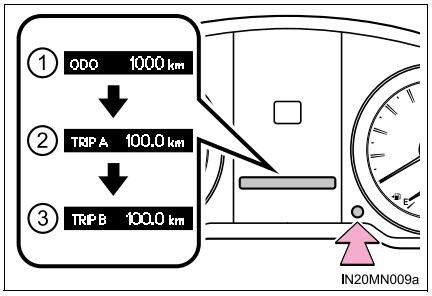
Pressing this button switches between odometer and trip meter displays.

① Odometer

② Trip meter A*

③ Trip meter B*

*: Pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.



▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type A

Pressing this button switches among odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control displays

① Odometer

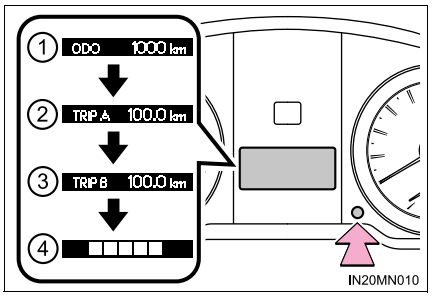
② Trip meter A*1

③ Trip meter B*1

④ Instrument cluster light control display*2

*1: Pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.

*2: Pressing and holding the button will adjust brightness of the instrument cluster light.



▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type B

Pressing this button switches among odometer, trip meter and instrument panel light control displays

① Odometer

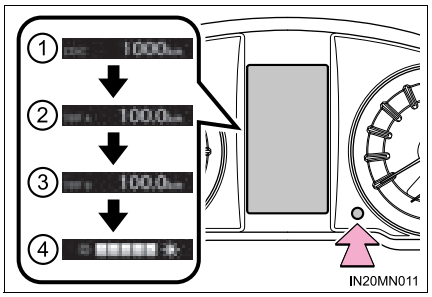
② Trip meter A*1

③ Trip meter B*1

④ Instrument panel light control display*2

*1: Pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.

*2: Pressing and holding the button will adjust brightness of the instrument panel lights.



■ **The meters illuminate when**

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

■ **The brightness of the instrument cluster light or instrument panel lights (vehicles with multi-information display)**

The brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually.
When the headlight switch is turned to on, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the brightness level is set the brightest setting.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The trip meter data will be reset.

■ **Outside temperature display**

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:

- When the vehicle is stopped, or moving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [15 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

■ **When “--” is displayed**

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **The information display at low temperatures (vehicles with multi-information display type B)**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For vehicles with automatic transmission: For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 500)

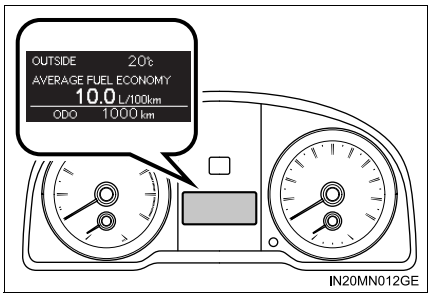
■ **The information display at low temperatures (vehicles with multi-information display type A)**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Multi-information display (Type A)*

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data.



● Trip information (→P. 150)

Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.

● Setting (→P. 532)

The settings of the following items can be changed.

- Language (if equipped)
  Select to change the language on the display.
- Units
  Select to change the units for measure of the fuel consumption.
- Eco Driving Indicator Light
  Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

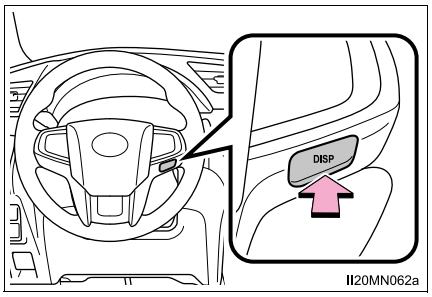
● Warning messages (→P. 472)

Displays warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected.

Switching the display

“DISP” button

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the “DISP” button.



*: If equipped

Trip information

■ Current fuel consumption

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

■ Average fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

- The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Driving range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position. If the vehicle is refueled without turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position, the display may not be updated.

■ Average vehicle speed

Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

■ Elapsed time

Displays the elapsed time after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

- When the engine switch is turned on, time is counted from 00:00. When the time exceeds 99:59, the counter returns to 00:00.
- The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

■ Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Displays Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration. (→P. 142)

■ Display off

A blank screen is displayed.

■ Setting display automatic cancelation

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed using the “DISP” button will automatically be turned off.

- If a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed
- When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

■ When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The trip information data and settings will be reset.

■ Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the Eco Driving Indicator Light) can be changed.

(Customizable features: →P. 531)

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution for use while driving

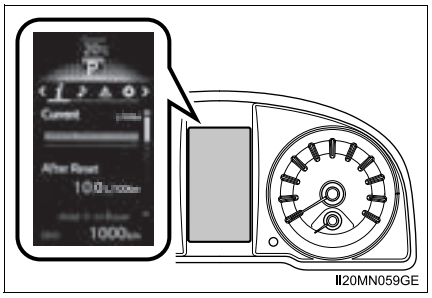
- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

Multi-information display (Type B)*

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.

The following information will be displayed when an icon is selected. (→P. 153)
Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.



Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 154)

Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 472)

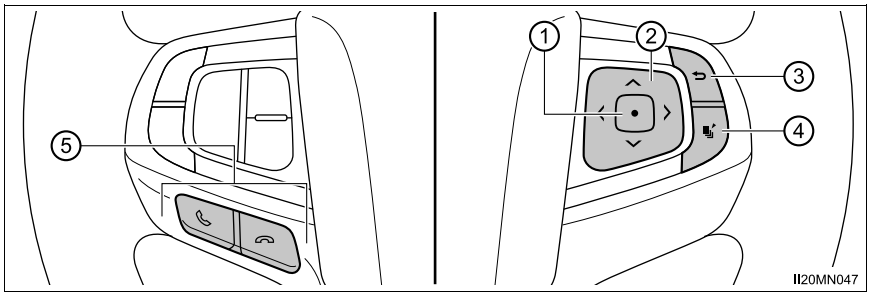
Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings. (→P. 531)

*: If equipped

Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



① Enter/Set

② Select an item/Change pages

③ Return to the previous screen

④ Press: Displays the screen registered as the top screen

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold: Registers the currently displayed screen as the top screen

When the confirmation screen is displayed, select yes to register the screen. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

⑤ Incoming call display (if equipped)

Linked with the hands-free system, incoming call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by pressing "<" or ">" of the meter control switches to select *i* and pressing "∧" or "∨".

Drive information 1 and 2

- Current fuel economy (bar type/value type)*1, 2

  Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

- Average fuel economy (after reset*3/after start/after refuel)*1, 2

  Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the engine was started and the vehicle was refueled respectively.

- Average speed (after reset*3/after start)*1

  Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the engine was started respectively.

- Elapsed time (after reset*3/after start)*1

  Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the engine was started respectively.

- Distance (range/after start)*1

  Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the engine was started respectively.

  - This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
  - When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
    When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

*1: Can be registered to Drive information 1 and 2. (→P. 156)

*2: Use the displayed fuel consumption as a reference.

*3: Resetting procedures:

- Select a function to be reset using the meter control switches and then press and hold ⊙ to reset.
- If there is more than one function that can be reset, check boxes will be displayed next to those functions.

■ **Idling stop (if equipped)**

Displays the total idling stop time (engine stop time via the Stop & Start system) since the function was reset and the engine was started respectively. (→P. 291)

■ **Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display**

Displays Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration. (→P. 142)

■ **Eco Score**

Displays the eco-driving total count to help improve the customer's eco driving techniques. (→P. 157)

■ **Eco Saving**

Displays the fuel consumption comparison, the average fuel consumption after reset, and the cost of the consumed fuel. (→P. 158)

Settings display

The settings of the following items can be changed. (→P. 531)

■ **Vehicle Setting**

● Idling stop (if equipped)

Select to change the idling stop time when the air conditioning system is turned on.

■ **Meter Customization**

● Language (if equipped)

Select to change the language on the display.

● Units

Select to change the unit for measure of the fuel consumption.

● Eco Driving Indicator Light

Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light. (→P. 142)

● switch settings

You can register 1 screen as the top screen. To register, press and hold while the desired screen is displayed.

● Drive information 1 and 2

Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a drive information screen, up to 2 drive information screens can be set.

● Pop-up display (if equipped)

Select to set the incoming call pop-up display of the hands-free phone system, which may appear in some situations, on/off.

● Accent color (if equipped)

Select to change the accent colors on the screen, such as the cursor color.

● Eco Saving

Select to set or change the fuel consumption comparison and fuel price.

● Initialization

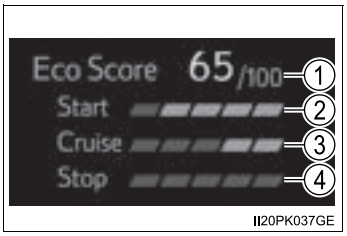
Registered or changed meter settings will be deleted or returned to their default setting.

■ **Pop-up display (if equipped)**

In some situations, such as when a switch operation is performed, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.
The pop-up display function can be set on/off. (→P. 533)

■ **Eco Score**

Driving conditions are displayed in 5 stages and divided into 3 categories: start, cruise and stop. Every time the vehicle is stopped, the score is displayed. (Every time the vehicle is accelerated the score that was last displayed is reset. Accumulative scores are not calculated.)



① Eco Score

Totals the counts of the eco start, eco cruise and eco stop, and displays the result.

② Eco start

Displays the eco level calculated from degree of acceleration when starting the vehicle

③ Eco cruise

Displays the eco level calculated from acceleration operation amount when driving the vehicle

④ Eco stop

Displays the eco level calculated from time between releasing the accelerator pedal and vehicle stop

If the accelerator pedal is not depressed, such as when the vehicle is driven using cruise control (if equipped), the driven distance is not included in the Eco Score.

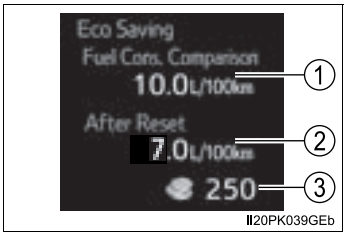
The Eco Score evaluation differs depending on the driving conditions and environmental factors. The Eco Score may not be linked to fuel consumption.

The Eco Score will not operate in the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.
- The shift lever is in a position other than D. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- The vehicle is in the power mode.

■ **Eco Saving**

Displays the fuel consumption comparison, the average fuel consumption after reset, and the cost of the consumed fuel.



① Fuel consumption comparison

Displays the set fuel consumption that is compared with the actual fuel consumption.

② Average fuel consumption after reset

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pressing ⊙ more than 1 second when the average fuel consumption after reset is displayed
- Use the average fuel consumption as a reference

③ Savings/fuel cost

Displays the possible savings if the fuel consumption comparison is set, and displays the actual fuel cost if the fuel consumption comparison is not set.

Use the displayed fuel cost and savings as a reference. Depending on refueling methods, driving conditions and environmental factors, the displayed fuel cost may differ from the actual fuel cost, and in some cases, the fuel cost and savings may not be linked to the Eco Score evaluation.

■ **Eco Saving setting**

The fuel price and fuel consumption comparison settings can be set in the settings display. Use the meter control switches to select ⚙ while the vehicle is stopped and press ⊙, and select “Eco Saving” and press ⊙.

■ **Setting display automatic cancelation**

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed through the meter control switch will automatically be turned off.

- If a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed
- When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The drive information data and settings will be reset.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

■ **Caution for use while driving**

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ **Eco Score**

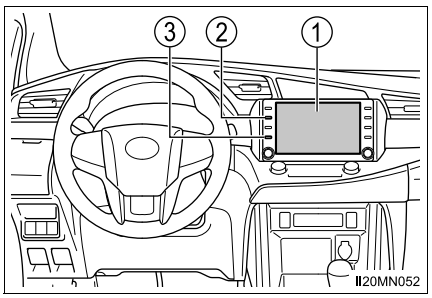
Use the Eco Score as a reference. Always drive safely in accordance with road and traffic conditions.

Fuel consumption information*

The fuel consumption information can be displayed on the multimedia system type A* screen.

*: See “How to identify multimedia system type” to check the type of your multimedia system. (→P. 162)

① Multimedia system screen
② “MENU” button
③ “INFO” button



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. These button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

Displaying trip information or history screen

▶ When using “INFO” button

Press the “INFO” button.

▶ When using “MENU” button

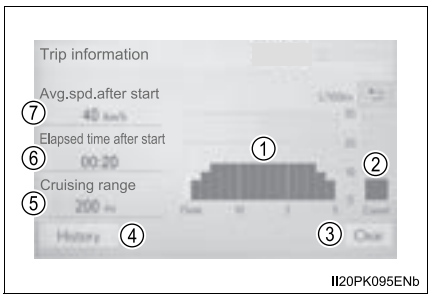
1 Press the “MENU” button.
2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

*: If equipped

Fuel consumption

■ Trip information

If the trip information screen does not appear, select “Trip Information”.



① Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

② Current fuel consumption

③ Reset the trip information data

④ “History” screen appears

⑤ Cruising range

⑥ Elapsed time since the engine was started

⑦ Average vehicle speed since the engine was started

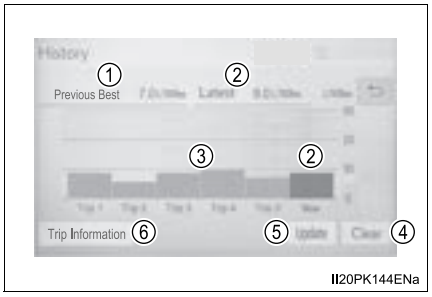
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system). Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **History**

If the history screen does not appear, select “History”.

① Best recorded fuel consumption
② Latest fuel consumption
③ Previous fuel consumption record
④ Reset the history data
⑤ Update the latest fuel consumption data
⑥ “Trip Information” screen appears



II20PK144ENa

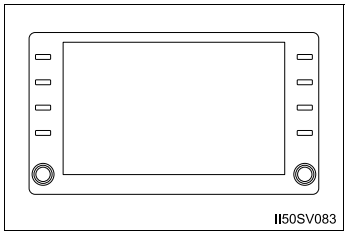
The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

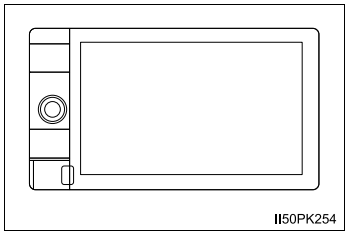
■ **How to identify multimedia system type**

Check the type of the multimedia system in the following illustrations.

▶ Type A


II50SV083

▶ Type B


II50PK254

■ **Updating the history data**

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ **Resetting the data**

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ **Cruising range**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Operation of each component

3

3-1. Key information
Keys.....164
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors.....170
Back door.....177
Smart entry & start system 183
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats.....189
Rear seats 193
Head restraints 200
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel.....202
Inside rear view mirror 204
Outside rear view mirrors 205
3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows.....208

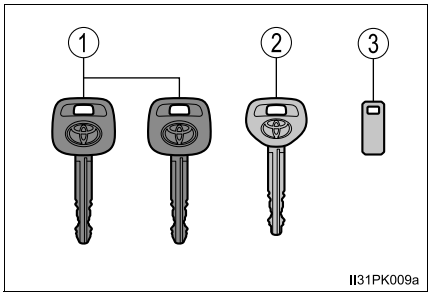
Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Type A

① Master keys
② Valet key
③ Key number plate

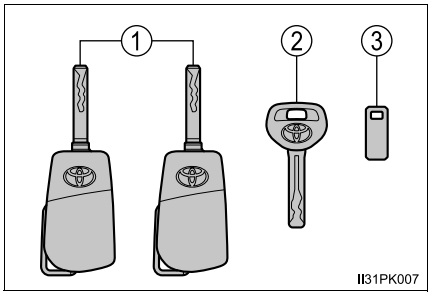


▶ Type B

① Master keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 165)

② Valet key
③ Key number plate

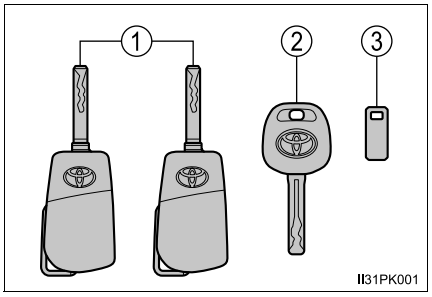


▶ Type C

① Master keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 165)

② Valet key
③ Key number plate

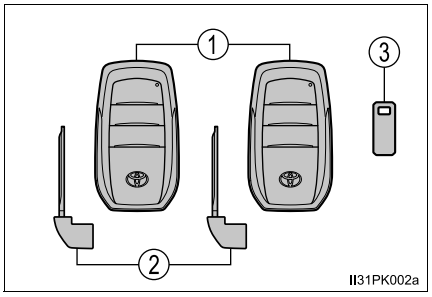


▶ Type D (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

① Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 183)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 165)

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate



Wireless remote control (if equipped)

▶ Type B and C

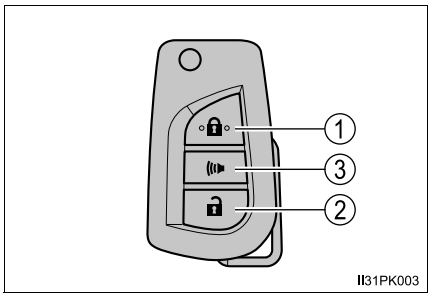
① Locks the doors (→P. 170)

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks the doors (→P. 170)

③ Sounds the alarm* (→P. 167)

*: If equipped



▶ Type D

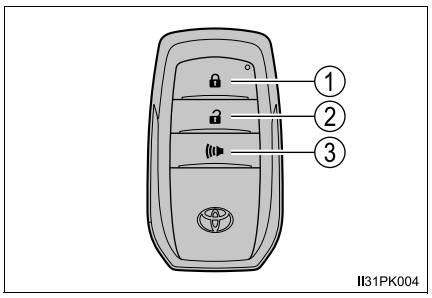
① Locks the doors (→P. 170)

Check that the door is securely locked.

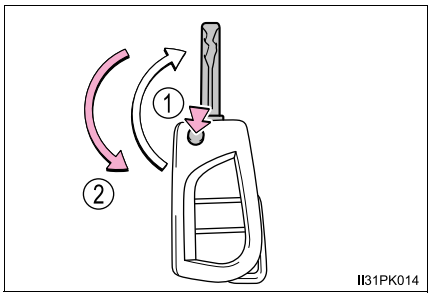
② Unlocks the doors (→P. 170)

③ Sounds the alarm* (→P. 167)

*: If equipped



Using the master key (type B and C)



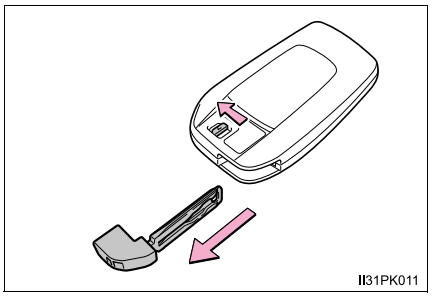
① Releasing

To release the key, press the button.

② Folding

To stow the key back in its case, push the key back to the stowed position while pressing the button.

Using the mechanical key (type D)



To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and reattempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 492)

■ **Panic mode (if equipped)**

▶ Type B and C

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.



▶ Type D

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.



■ **When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant**

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 338)

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Carry the master key for your own use and provide the attendant with the valet key.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ **If you lose your keys**

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using a master key (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the other key (vehicles with smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ **When riding in an aircraft (except for type A)**

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ **Key battery depletion**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 419)

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 187

■ **If a message regarding the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode, etc. is shown**

To prevent trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle, leaving the vehicle without turning off the engine switch or other passengers from unintentionally taking the key out of the vehicle, etc., a message that prompts the user to confirm the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode may be shown on the multi-information display. In those cases, follow the instructions on the display immediately.

■ **If "Key battery low" is shown on the multi-information display**

The electronic key has a low battery. Replace the electronic key battery.

■ **Replacing the electronic key battery**

→P. 419

■ **Confirmation of the registered key number**

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ **If a wrong key is used (for Malaysia)**

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ **When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

Side doors

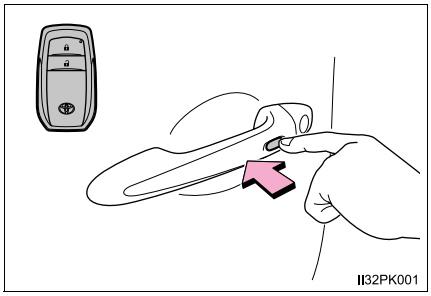
The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control, key or door lock switch.

Locking and unlocking the doors from outside

◆ Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

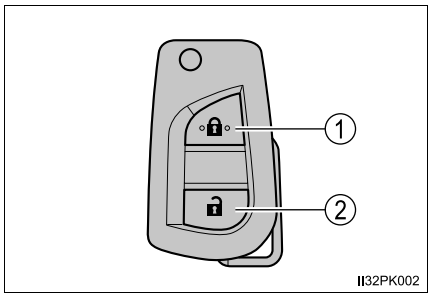
While carrying the electronic key, press the button to lock and unlock.

After locking, check that the door is securely locked.

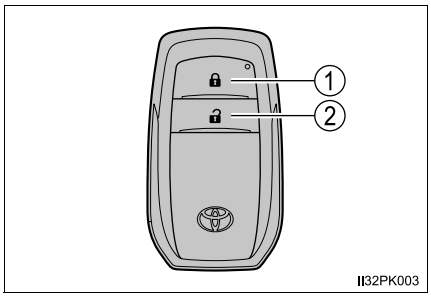


◆ Wireless remote control (if equipped)

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors

For Malaysia: Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

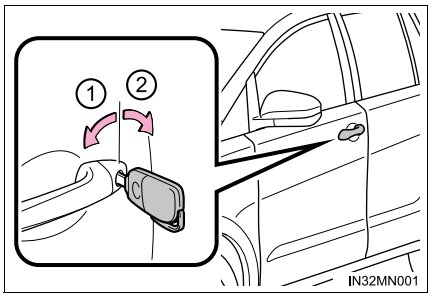
◆ Key

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

For Malaysia: Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 492)

■ **Operation signals**

A buzzer (if equipped) sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **Door lock buzzer (vehicles with wireless remote control)**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **If the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or the wireless remote control (if equipped) does not operate properly**

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Use the key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 171)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 492)
- Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 419)

■ **Setting the alarm (if equipped)**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 129)

■ **If a symbol indicating one or more doors are open is shown on the multi-information display (if equipped)**

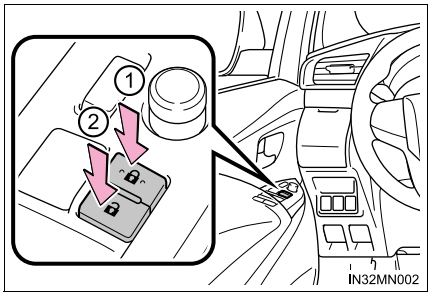
One or more of the doors is not fully closed. The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed.
Make sure that all the doors are closed.

Locking and unlocking the doors from inside

◆ Door lock switch

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

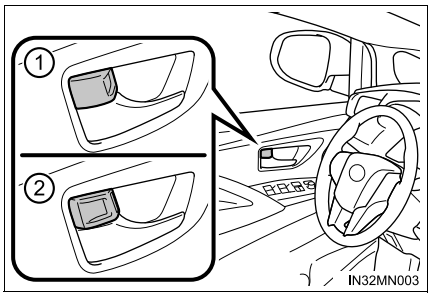


◆ Inside lock button

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: The driver's door cannot be locked if either of the door is open and the key is in the engine switch.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

However, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

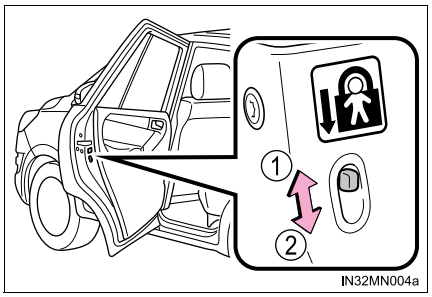
Rear door child-protector lock (if equipped)

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Automatic door locking and unlocking system (if equipped)

The following functions can be set or canceled:

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All the doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher. (Vehicles without impact detection door lock release system: Even if the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors will not be unlocked automatically.)
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the engine switch off.

■ Setting and canceling the functions

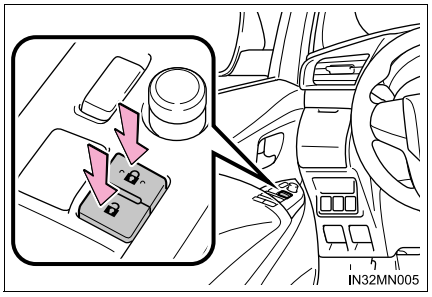
To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below.

1 Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system). (Perform step 2 within 20 seconds.)

2 Press and hold the driver's door lock switch (or) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.

The switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown in the following table.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.



Function	Driver's door lock switch position
Speed linked door locking function	
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all the doors are locked and then unlocked after the driver's door lock switch is released.

■ **Impact detection door lock release system (if equipped)**

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 185

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.

  Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

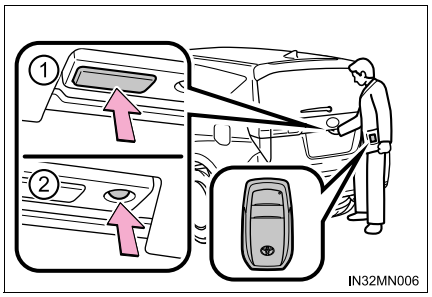
◆ Entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Unlock all the doors.

② Lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.



◆ Wireless remote control (if equipped)

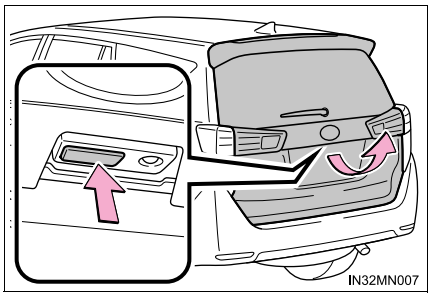
→P. 165

◆ Door lock switch

→P. 173

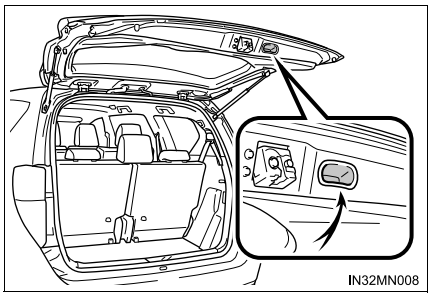
Opening the back door

Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.



Closing the back door

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

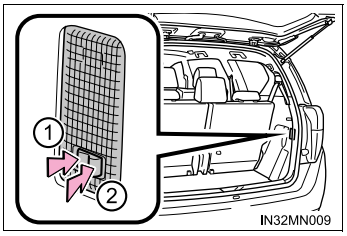


■ **Luggage compartment light**

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.

① Off

② On



■ **Back door closer (if equipped)**

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

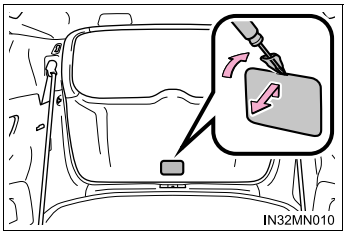
Whatever the state of the engine switch, the back door closer operates.

■ **If the back door opener is inoperative**

The back door can be operated from the inside.

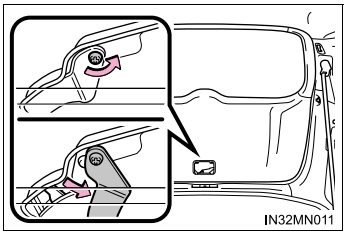
1 Remove the cover.

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and the cover as shown in the illustration.

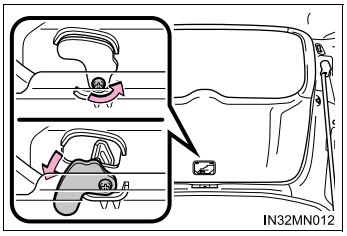


2 Loose the screw and move the cover.

▶ Vehicles without back door closer

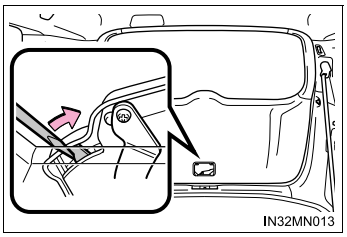


▶ Vehicles with back door closer

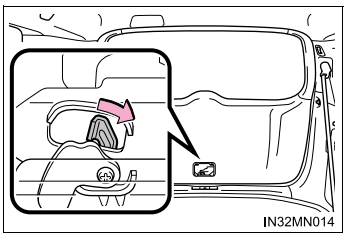


3 Move the lever.

▶ Vehicles without back door closer



▶ Vehicles with back door closer



■ **If a symbol indicating the back door is open is shown on the multi-information display (if equipped)**

The back door is not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the back door is not yet fully closed.

Make sure that the back door is closed.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

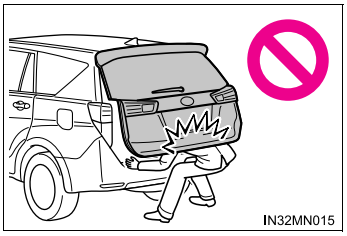
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

WARNING

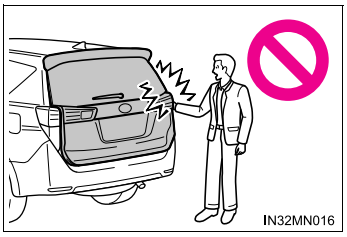
■ **Operating the back door**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

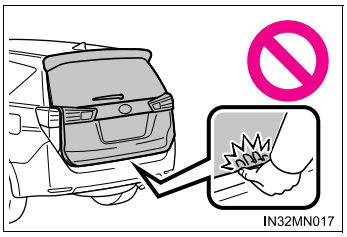


- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

WARNING

Back door closer (if equipped)

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



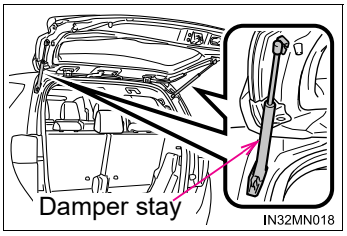
NOTICE

Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.



- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

To prevent back door closer malfunction (if equipped)

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

Smart entry & start system*

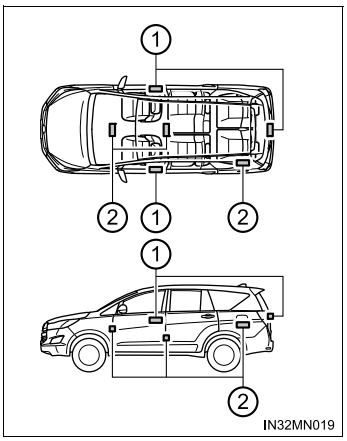
The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the side doors (→P. 170)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (→P. 177)
- Starts and stops the engine (→P. 232)

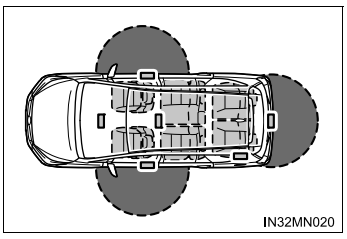
■ Antenna location

① Antennas outside the cabin

② Antennas inside the cabin



■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the lock/unlock button on the outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle. (The electronic key is not detected when it is on the floor or on the instrument panel.)

*: If equipped

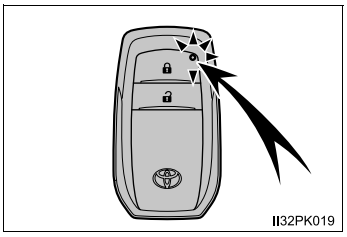
■ **Battery-saving function**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

■ **Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function**

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



■ **Alarms and warning indicators**

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display.

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm pings continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P. 492)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

■ **Note for the entry function**

- Even if the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas) when locking or unlocking the doors, the system may not operate properly if the electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel, or near the door pockets or the back door when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the doors will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Pulling the outside door handle while pressing the lock/unlock button on the outside door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position, press the lock/unlock button again, and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Unlocking the vehicle may take more time if another electronic key is within the effective range.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 492)
- Starting the engine: →P. 493

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops.
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 419)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **If "Key left inside vehicle" is shown on the multi-information display**

An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle, or an attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle.

Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

■ **Customization that can be configured at your Toyota dealer**

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 531)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 170, 492)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 493
- Stopping the engine: →P. 234

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 183)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitting radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

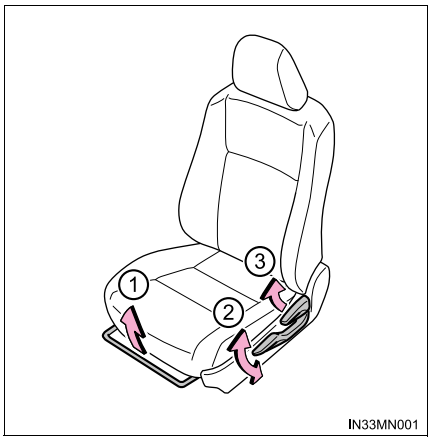
Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

Adjustment procedure

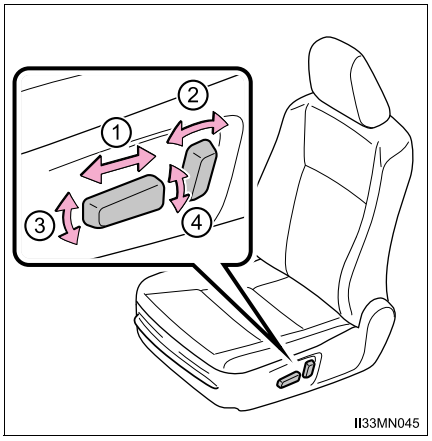
▶ Manual seat

① Seat position adjustment lever
② Vertical height adjustment lever (if equipped for driver's seat)
③ Seatback angle adjustment lever



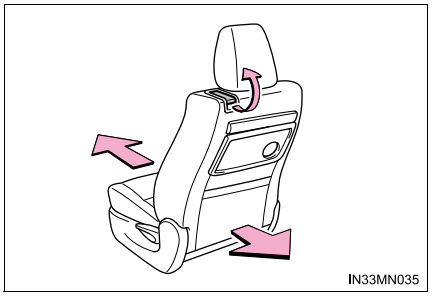
▶ Power seat (driver's seat only)

① Seat position adjustment switch
② Seatback angle adjustment switch
③ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
④ Vertical height adjustment switch



Front passenger's seat position adjustment from the second seats (if equipped)

Unlock the lever and adjust the seat position.



Flattening the front seatbacks

■ Before flattening the front seatbacks

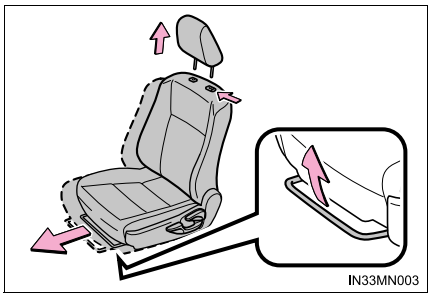
Slide the second seats as far back as possible. (→P. 193)

■ Flattening the front seatbacks

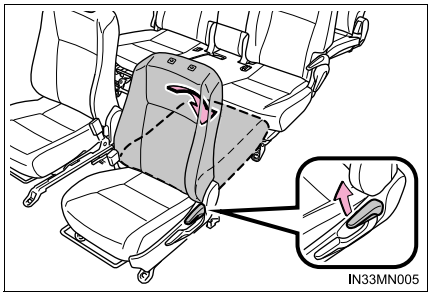
▶ Manual seat

1 Move the front seat fully forward, and remove the head restraint. (→P. 200)

After returning the seat to its original position, make sure to replace the head restraint.



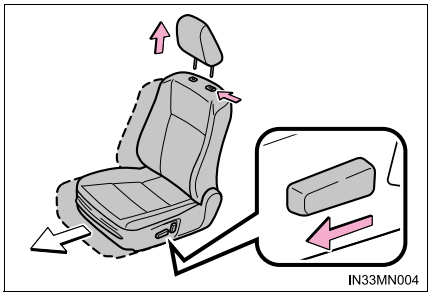
2 Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever backward to flatten the seatback.



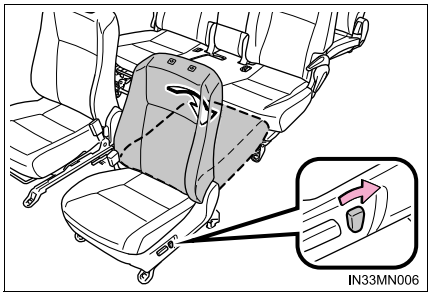
▶ Power seat

1 Move the front seat fully forward, and remove the head restraint. (→P. 200)

After returning the seat to its original position, make sure to replace the head restraint.



2 Move the seatback angle adjustment switch backward to flatten the seatback.



WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

■ **Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Manual seat: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■ **While driving**

Do not allow passengers to ride on the flattened seat.

■ **Operating the front passenger's seat from the second seats (if equipped)**

Do not operate the front passenger's seat when a passenger is seated in it. In addition, do not let anyone sit down in the front passenger's seat while the seat is being operated. The front passenger may catch their legs between the instrument panel and seat, resulting in injury.

NOTICE

■ **Operating the front passenger's seat from the second seats (if equipped)**

Before operating the front passenger's seat, make sure that there is no luggage or any other objects on the seat or in the footwell that could prevent its operation. Such items may result in excess force being applied, causing damage to the seat and/or the luggage.

Rear seats

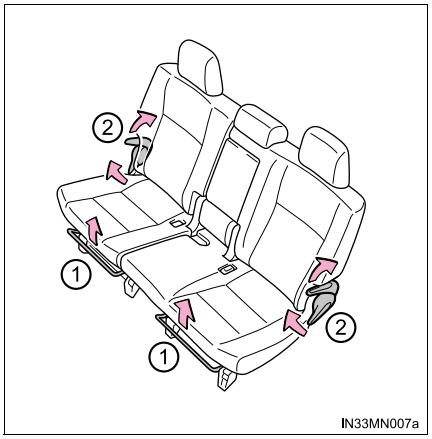
Adjustment procedure

◆ Second seats

▶ Bench type

① Seat position adjustment lever

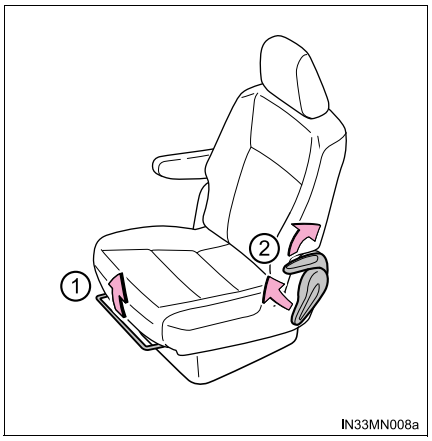
② Seatback angle adjustment lever



▶ Captain type

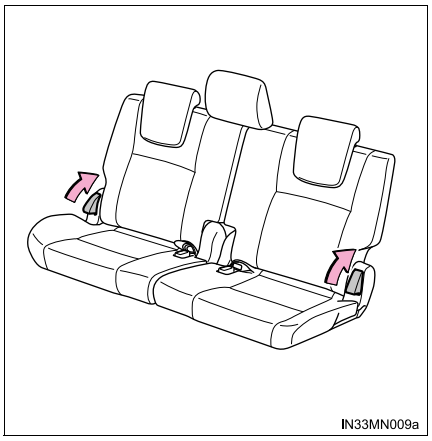
① Seat position adjustment lever

② Seatback angle adjustment lever



◆ Third seats

Seatback angle adjustment lever



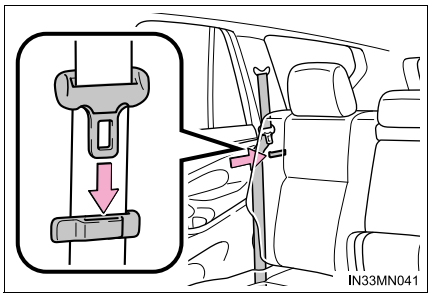
Moving a second seat for third seat access

■ Before tumbling the second seats

1 Pass the second outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damage.

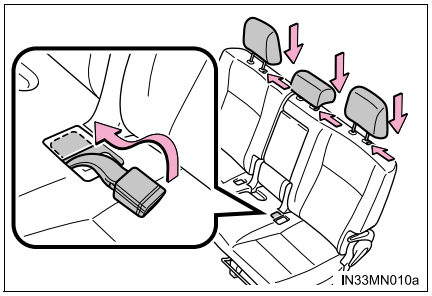
Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.



2 Bench type second seat: Stow the second center seat belt. (→P. 40)

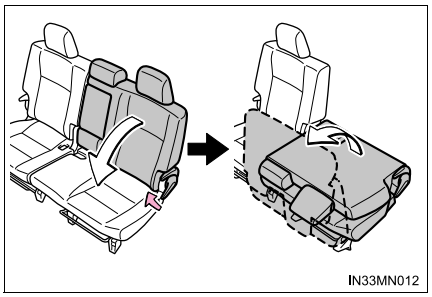
3 Return the second seat armrests to their original position, if lowered. (→P. 351)

4 Stow the seat belt buckle and lower the head restraints to the lowest position.



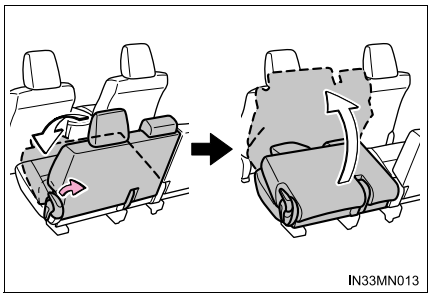
■ Getting in the vehicle

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever to fold down the seatback and swing the whole seat up and forward.



■ Getting out of the vehicle

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever to fold down the seatback and swing the whole seat up and forward.



■ After passengers have entered/exited the vehicle

1 Swing the whole seat down until it locks.

2 Lift the seatback up until it locks.

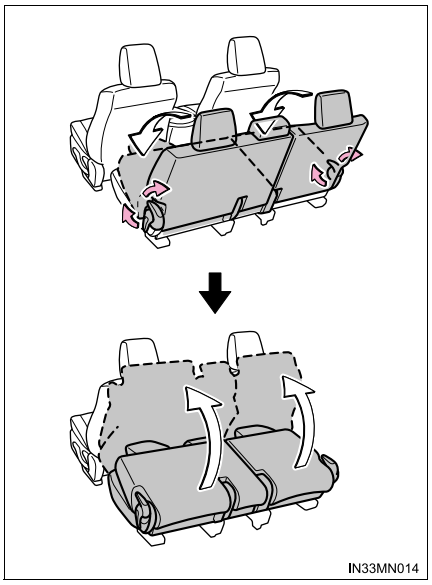
Tumbling the second seats

■ Before tumbling the second seats

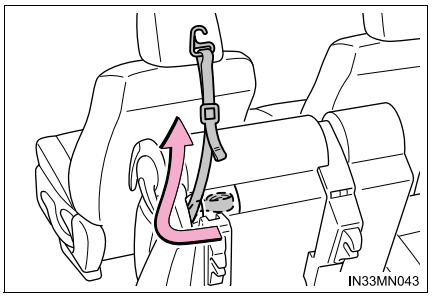
→P. 194

■ Tumbling the second seats

1 Fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever, and swing the whole seat up and forward.

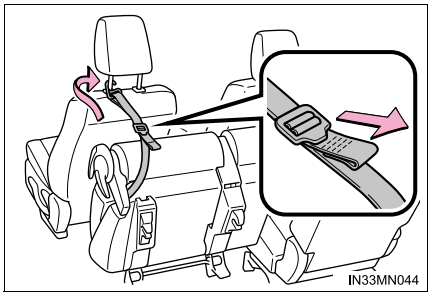


2 Take the holding strap out of the pocket.



3 Hook the holding strap to the head restraint and secure the seat by pulling its free end.

When returning the second seat to its original position, stow the holding strap into the pocket.



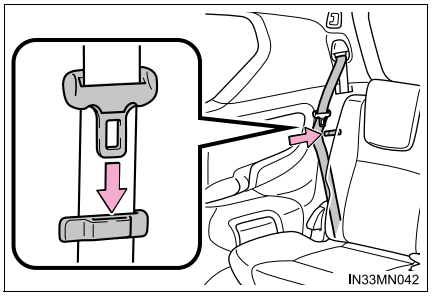
Folding up the third seats

■ Before folding up the third seats

1 Pass the third outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damage.

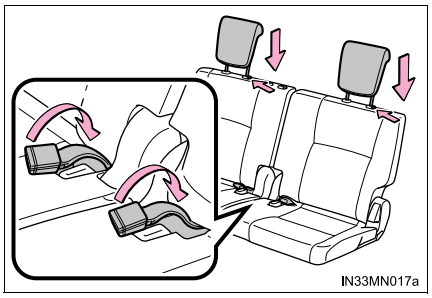
Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.



2 Stow the third center seat belt. (→P. 40)

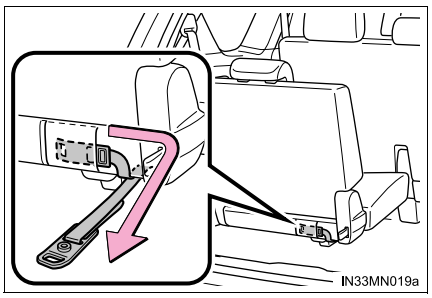
3 Stow the third center seat head restraint. (→P. 201)

4 Stow the seat belt buckles and lower the head restraints to the lowest position.

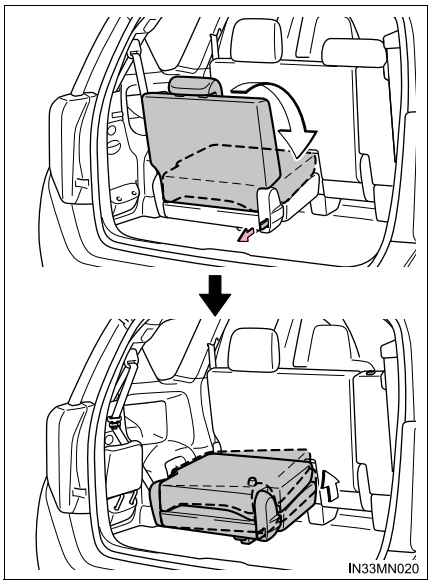


■ Folding up the third seats

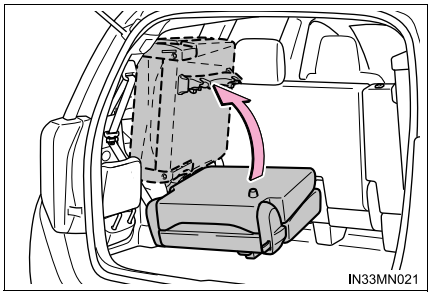
1 Take the holding strap out of the pocket.



2 Pull the lock release strap to fold it down.

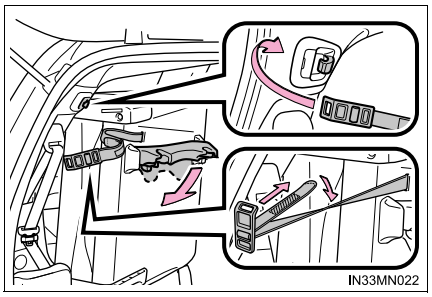


3 Swing the whole seat up sideward.



4 Attach the strap to the hook, and pull the end of the strap to eliminate the slackness and fix it with the hook-and-loop fastener. Stow the seat leg.

When returning the seat to its original position, stow the holding strap into the pocket. Be certain to lock the seat leg.



WARNING

■ **When folding the rear seatbacks down**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.

■ **Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Be careful not to get hands or feet pinched between the rear console box and the second seat when folding down the seatback.

■ **When sitting in the second center seat (bench seat type)**

Before sitting in the center position of the second seats, make sure to align the fore-and-aft position between the right and left seats.

■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward on the top. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Stowing the seat belts**

The seat belts and the buckles must be stowed before you fold down the rear seatbacks.

Head restraints

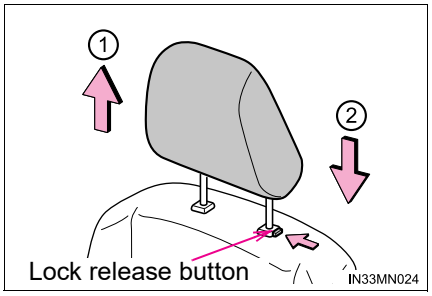
Head restraints are provided for all seats.

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

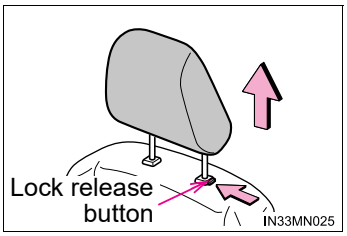
② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



Removing the head restraints

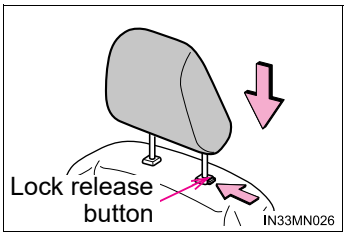
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



Installing the head restraints

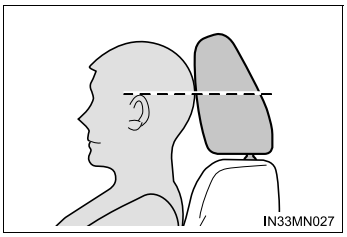
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

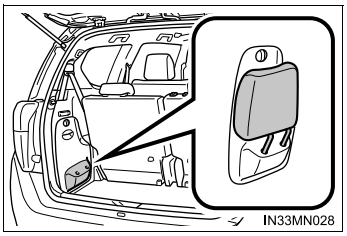


Adjusting the second center seat (bench seat type) and third outer seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Using the third center seat head restraint

- When using the head restraint, make sure that the head restraint is locked in position.
- When folding up the third seats, stow the head restraint as shown in the illustration.



WARNING

Head restraint precautions

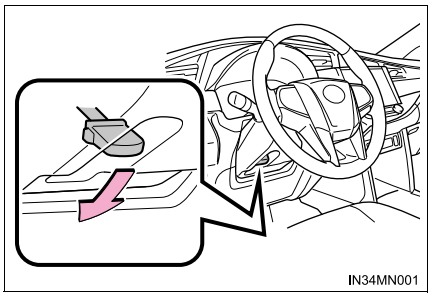
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

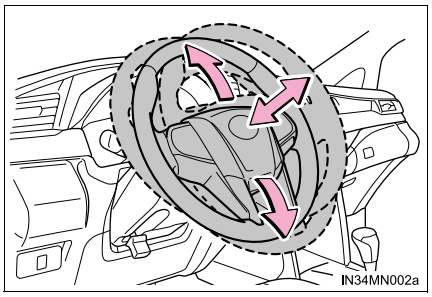
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



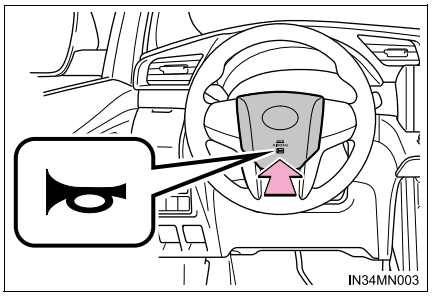
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

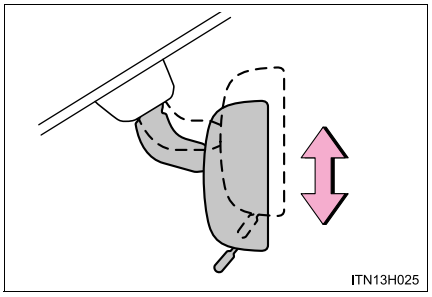
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

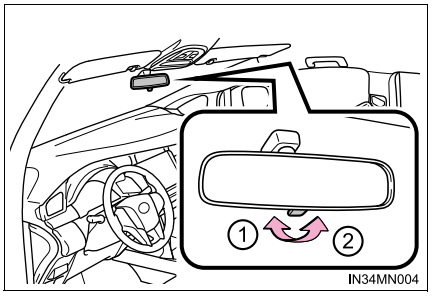


Anti-glare function

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

② Anti-glare position



⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

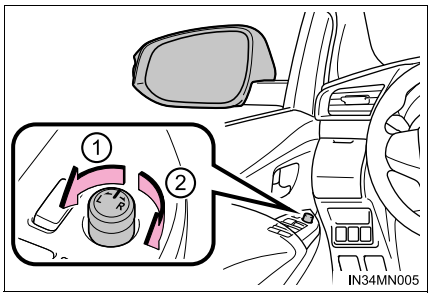
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.

① Left

② Right



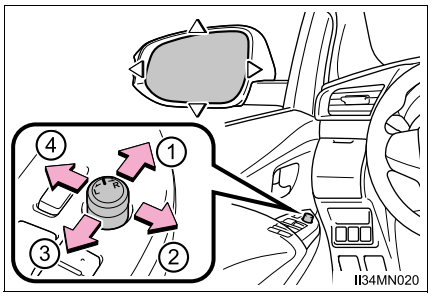
2 To adjust the mirror, move the switch.

① Up

② Right

③ Down

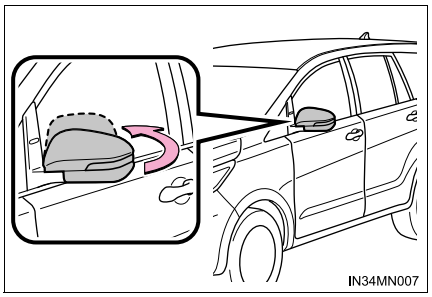
④ Left



Folding the mirrors

▶ Manual folding type

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.

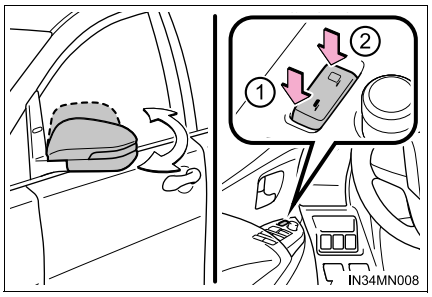


▶ Power folding type

Press the switch.

① Folding

② Extending



■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

WARNING

■ Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

NOTICE

■ If ice should jam the mirror

Do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.

Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

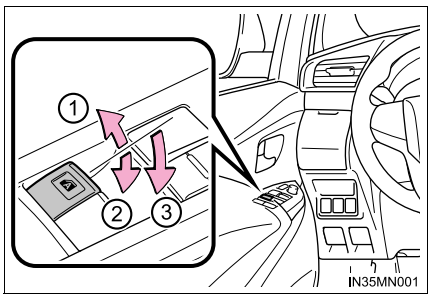
The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

▶ Type A

① Closing
② Opening
③ One-touch opening*
(driver's window only)

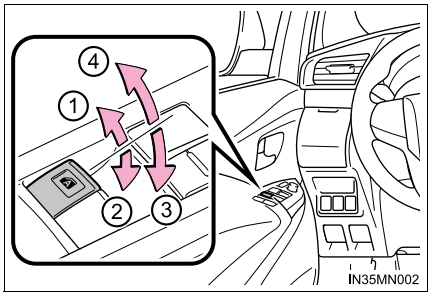
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



▶ Type B

① Closing
② Opening
③ One-touch opening*
(driver's window only)
④ One-touch closing*
(driver's window only)

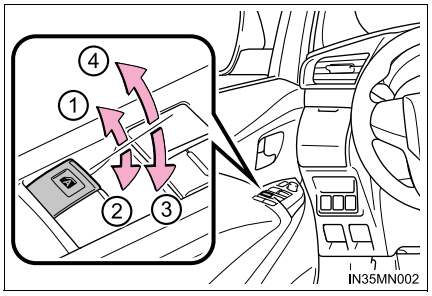
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



▶ Type C

① Closing
② Opening
③ One-touch opening*
(all windows)
④ One-touch closing*
(all windows)

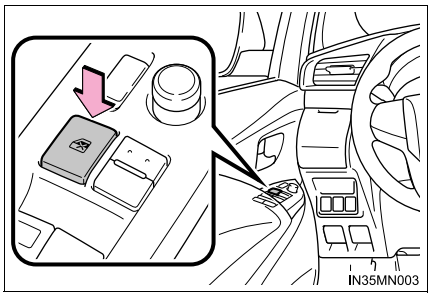
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Jam protection function (windows with one-touch function for type B and C)**

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **Catch protection function (windows with one-touch function for type B and C)**

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the engine off**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **When the window cannot be opened or closed (windows with one-touch function for type B and C)**

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continually operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the window can be opened and closed.
- If the window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1. Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
2. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the window.
3. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
4. Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
5. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
6. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 209)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function (windows with one-touch function for type B and C)

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

■ Catch protection function (windows with one-touch function for type B and C)

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

NOTICE

■ Jam protection function and catch protection function (windows with one-touch function for type B and C)

If the door is forcefully closed while the window is being opened or closed, the jam protection function or catch protection function may operate and the window may reverse directions or stop.

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 214
Cargo and luggage 227
Trailer towing 228

4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system).....229
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....232
Automatic transmission.....240
Manual transmission.....247
Turn signal lever 252
Parking brake.....254

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch.....255
Fog light switch 261
Windshield wipers and washer 264
Rear window wiper and washer 266

4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap.....268

4-5. Using the driving support systems
Cruise control.....271
Toyota parking assist-sensor 275
Stop & Start system 286
Driving assist systems 296
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 303

4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips 309
Eco-friendly driving tips.....312

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 229, 232

Driving

▶ Automatic transmission

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 240)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 254)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 247)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 254)

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

▶ Automatic transmission

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 240)

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 247)

Parking the vehicle

▶ Automatic transmission

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake (→P. 254), and shift the shift lever to P (→P. 240).

3 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 247)

If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R as needed.

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 254)

4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

▶ Automatic transmission

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

▶ Manual transmission

1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

■ **When starting off on an uphill**

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P. 296)

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Engine speed while driving (automatic transmission)**

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

■ **Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)**

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- Vehicles without multi-information display: A warning light comes on while the system is operating. (→P. 465)
- Vehicles with multi-information display: A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. (→P. 474)

■ **Breaking in your new Toyota**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.
  - Do not drive slowly with the manual transmission in a high gear.

■ **Idling time before engine stop (diesel engine)**

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-load driving.

Driving condition	Idling time
Normal city driving or high-speed driving (at the highway speed limit or recommended speed)	Not necessary
Steep hill driving, continuous driving (race track driving etc.)	Approximately 1 minute

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 514)

■ **Eco-friendly driving**

→P. 142

■ **After driving on muddy roads in poor condition (for EURO VI models* with 2GD-FTV engine)**

Check the cooling fins of the urea injector and clear away any foreign objects or substances such as leaves or mud. If any of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*: EURO VI is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When starting the vehicle

On vehicles with automatic transmission, always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 451

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 241)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
  - Do not operate the clutch halfway for a long period of time unless it is necessary.
  - Do not operate the clutch half or partial engaged to control the vehicle speed, such as to drive the vehicle at a low speed, to hold the vehicle on a slope, etc.
  - Do not depress the brake pedal during operating the clutch half or partial engaged.

  Doing so could not only speed up the clutch wear, but also damage the clutch or even cause a fatal accident such as vehicle fire.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ When shifting the shift lever

- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with automatic transmission only) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, in order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.
  Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged. Failure to do so may cause excessive premature wear or damage to the clutch, eventually making it difficult to accelerate and start off from a stop. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
    Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch pedal to adjust vehicle speed.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - When stopping the vehicle with the shift lever in a position other than N, make sure to fully depress the clutch pedal and stop the vehicle using the brakes.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, do not shift the shift lever to R without the vehicle completely stopped. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, if you cannot accelerate the vehicle even when the clutch is engaged and the accelerator pedal is depressed, this may mean that the clutch is slipping, and the vehicle may be rendered undriveable. Have your Toyota dealer inspect the vehicle as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

On vehicles with automatic transmission, always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering pump.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Diesel engine: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-load driving. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.
- Diesel engine: In an extremely cold environment, idle the engine for more than 30 seconds after starting the engine. Do not race the engine while idling.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire. (→P. 477)

NOTICE

When encountering flooded roads or waterlogged roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion
- Rubber or mechanical part damage or poor lubrication due to grease being washed away, or grease becoming contaminated with mud or dirt

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, or on a sandy road, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, clutch, differential, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, clutch fork, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

WARNING

■ **Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be place directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

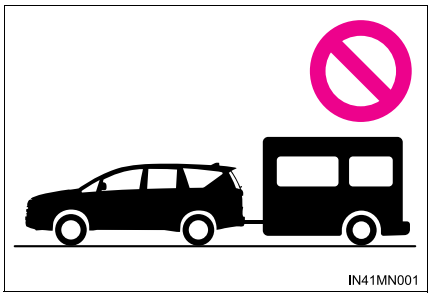
■ **Load and distribution**

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing

Except models for model code destination F*: Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)



■ When towing (models for model code destination F*)

The number of passengers in the third seats must be reduced to 2 or less to tow an amount up to the total trailer weight.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

Starting the engine

▶ Automatic transmission (gasoline engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Automatic transmission (diesel engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

The indicator turns on.

5 After the indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission (gasoline engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission (diesel engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

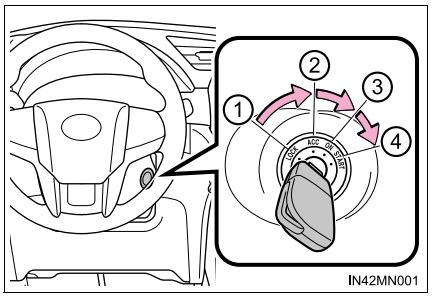
3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

The indicator turns on.

5 After the indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions



① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with automatic transmission: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

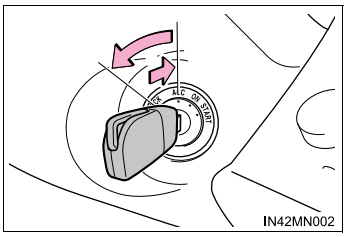
④ “START”

For starting the engine.

■ Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”

1 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission). (→P. 240, 247)

2 Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.



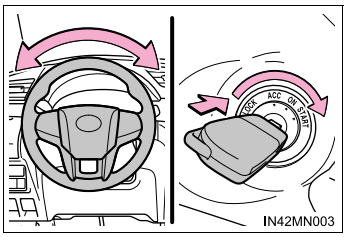
■ If the engine does not start (vehicles with engine immobilizer system)

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 126)

Contact your Toyota dealer.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position while driving.
If in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the “ACC” position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P. 451)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods of time without the engine running.

When starting the engine

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

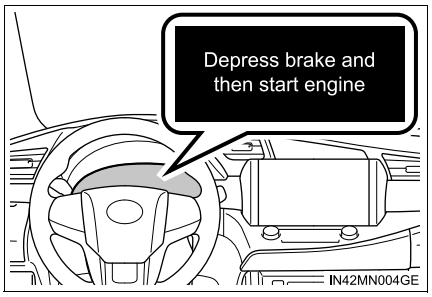
▶ Automatic transmission

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

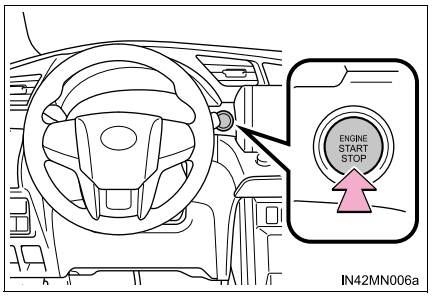
A message will be displayed on the multi-information display. If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.



4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.



Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine only: the indicator turns on. The engine will start after the indicator light goes out.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.

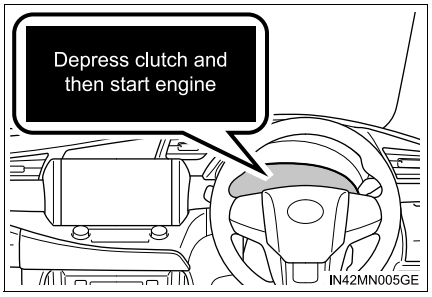
▶ Manual transmission

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

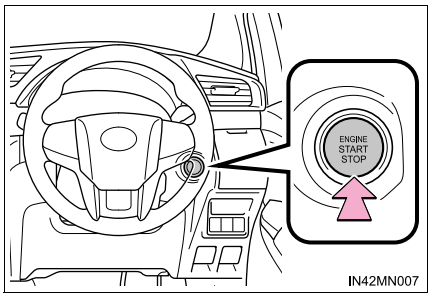
A message will be displayed on the multi-information display. If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.



4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.



Continue depressing the clutch pedal until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine only: the indicator turns on. The engine will start after the indicator light goes out.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.

Stopping the engine

▶ Automatic transmission

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Set the parking brake (→P. 254), and shift the shift lever to P.

3 Press the engine switch.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that the display on the instrument cluster is off.

▶ Manual transmission

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

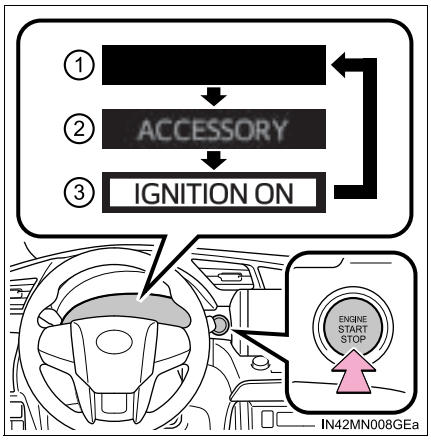
3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 254)

4 Press the engine switch.

5 Release the brake pedal and check that the display on the instrument cluster is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal (vehicles with automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (vehicles with manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off (vehicles with automatic transmission only).

When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P (vehicles with automatic transmission)

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Check that "Turn off vehicle" is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.

4 Check that "Turn off vehicle" on the multi-information display is off.

■ **Note for the electronic key**

Carry the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.

The smart entry & start system does not operate properly if the electronic key is on the floor or the instrument panel, or in the door pockets, cup holders or auxiliary boxes.

■ **Auto power off function**

▶ Automatic transmission

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

▶ Manual transmission

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 187

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 185

■ **Note for the entry function**

→P. 186

■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 126) Contact your Toyota dealer.

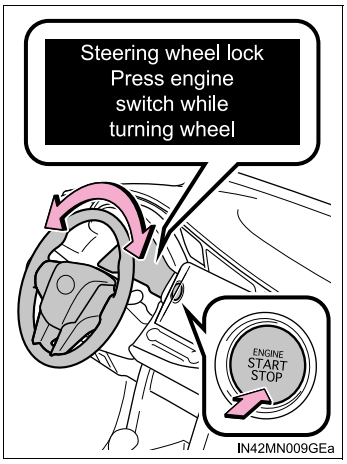
■ **Steering lock**

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

A message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P (vehicles with automatic transmission). Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **If "Smart Entry & Start System malfunction See owner's manual" is shown on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 419

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

→P. 492

WARNING

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

- If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 451)
  However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. If the engine switch is pressed while the vehicle is moving, the warning message "Push and hold engine switch for emergency stop" is displayed on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- To restart the engine after turning off the engine while driving, shift the shift lever to N (automatic transmission) or depress the clutch pedal (manual transmission) and then press the engine switch.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is displayed on the multi-information display while the engine is not running, the engine switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the engine switch is off.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

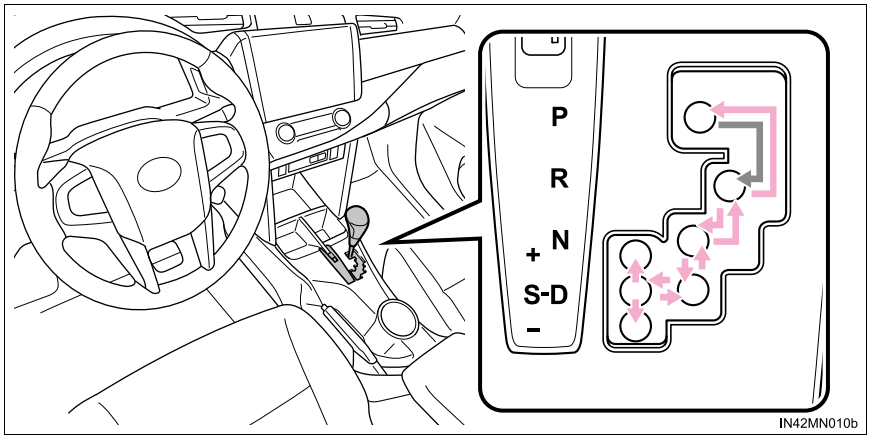
■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Automatic transmission*

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

Shifting the shift lever



▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P. 243)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the D position for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking force, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

Selecting the driving mode

The following modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

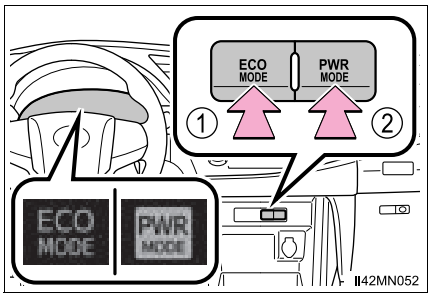
① Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

Press the “ECO MODE” switch to select Eco drive mode.

The “ECO MODE” indicator will come on.

Press the switch again to cancel Eco drive mode, and then the driving mode changes to normal mode for normal driving.



② Power mode

Use when high levels of response and feeling are desirable, such as when driving in mountainous regions or when overtaking.

Press the “PWR MODE” switch to select power mode.

The “PWR MODE” indicator will come on.

Press the switch again to cancel power mode, and then the driving mode changes to normal mode for normal driving.

Selecting shift ranges in the S position

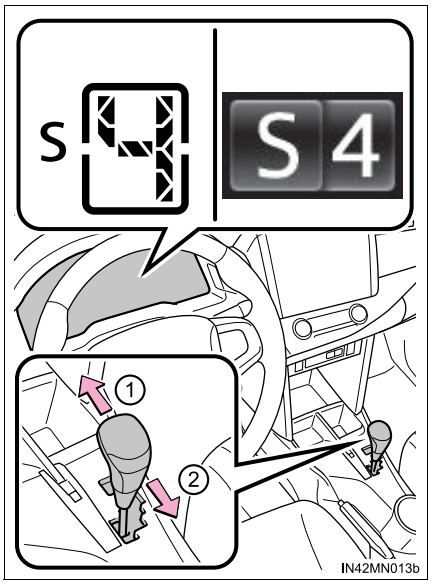
To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to S. Shift ranges can be selected by operating the shift lever, allowing you to drive in the shift range of your choosing.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed in the meter.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in D. (→P. 246)



■ Shift ranges and their functions

- Automatically selecting shift ranges between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. But the gear is limited according to selected range.
- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ **S mode**

When the shift range is 4 or lower, holding the shift lever toward “+” sets the shift range to 6.

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode (vehicles with automatic air conditioning system)**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 326). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

■ **Deactivation of the driving mode**

- Eco drive mode will not be canceled until the “ECO MODE” switch is pressed, even if the engine is turned off after driving in Eco drive mode.
- Power mode will be canceled if the engine is turned off after driving in power mode.

■ **When driving with cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in S mode, downshifting to 5 or 4. (→P. 243)
- When switching the driving mode to power mode while driving in D. (→P. 242)

■ **Shift lock system**

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) and the brake pedal is being depressed.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

1 Set the parking brake.

2 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

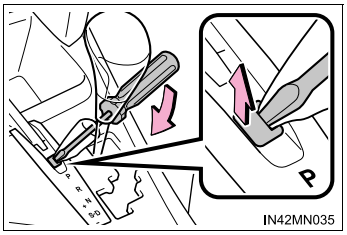
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

3 Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Type A

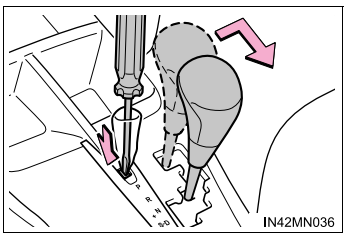
4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

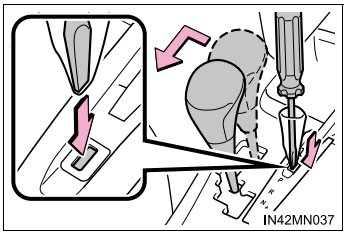


▶ Type B

4 Press the shift lock override button with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

To prevent damage to the button, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



■ **If the “S” indicator does not come on or the “D” indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to S**

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Transmission protection function**

If the tires spin continually when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow, or if the accelerator pedal is depressed and released repeatedly while driving, the automatic transmission temperature may become too high and the automatic transmission may be damaged.

To avoid damaging the automatic transmission, the system may temporarily lock the gear.

If the automatic transmission temperature falls, the gear locking is canceled and the automatic transmission is returned to the normal operation.

■ **AI-SHIFT**

The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to S cancels the function.)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

■ **To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock**

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.

If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Manual transmission*

Shifting the shift lever

▶ 5-speed transmission

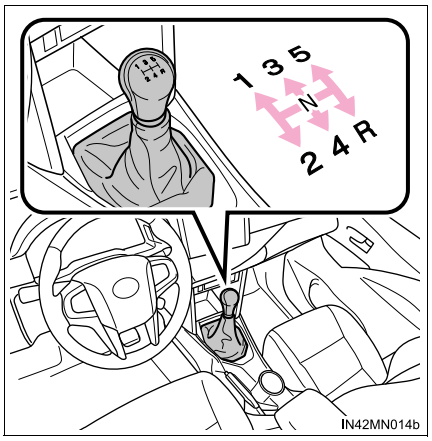
1 Depress the clutch pedal firmly.

2 Shift the shift lever slowly and securely.

Make sure to only shift gears sequentially.

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal.

If it is difficult to shift in R, shift the shift lever to N, release the clutch pedal momentarily, and then try again.



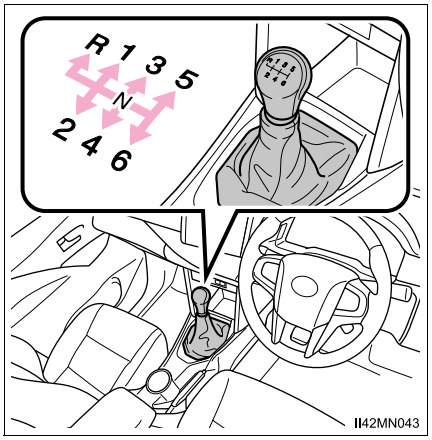
▶ 6-speed transmission

1 Depress the clutch pedal firmly.

2 Shift the shift lever slowly and securely.

Make sure to only shift gears sequentially.

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal.



*: If equipped

Selecting the driving mode

The following modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

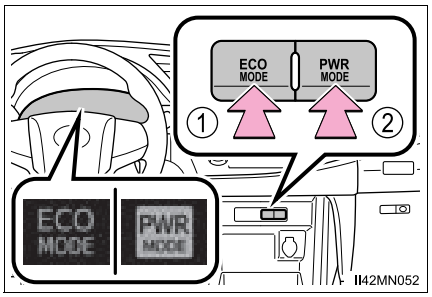
① Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

Press the “ECO MODE” switch to select Eco drive mode.

The “ECO MODE” indicator will come on.

Press the switch again to cancel Eco drive mode, and then the driving mode changes to normal mode for normal driving.



② Power mode

Use when high levels of response and feeling are desirable, such as when driving in mountainous regions or when overtaking.

Press the “PWR MODE” switch to select power mode.

The “PWR MODE” indicator will come on.

Press the switch again to cancel power mode, and then the driving mode changes to normal mode for normal driving.

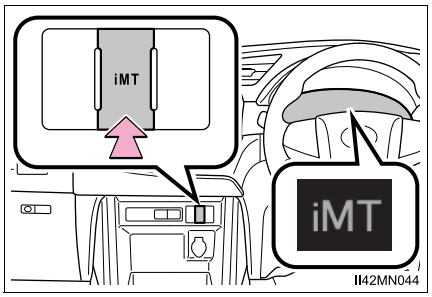
iMT (Intelligent Manual Transmission) (if equipped)

iMT detects clutch pedal and shift lever operations performed by the driver. When the shift position is changed, iMT judges the optimal engine speed and performs the appropriate control to help the driver to change the shift position smoothly.

Press the “iMT” switch.

The “iMT” indicator will come on.

Press the switch again to cancel iMT.



■ **Maximum downshifting speeds**

Observe the downshifting speeds in the following table to prevent over-revving the engine.

▶ 5-speed transmission

Shift position	Maximum speed km/h (mph)			
	1TR-FE engine	2TR-FE engine	1GD-FTV engine	2GD-FTV engine
1	37 (22)	38 (23)	34 (21)	34 (21)
2	68 (42)	71 (44)	64 (39)	64 (39)
3	111 (68)	115 (71)	103 (64)	103 (64)
4	159 (98)	165 (102)	148 (91)	148 (91)

▶ 6-speed transmission

Shift position	Maximum speed km/h (mph)
1	31 (19)
2	61 (37)
3	103 (64)
4	148 (91)
5	175 (108)

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode (vehicles with automatic air conditioning system)**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 326). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

■ **Deactivation of the driving mode**

- Eco drive mode will not be canceled until the “ECO MODE” switch is pressed, even if the engine is turned off after driving in Eco drive mode.
- Power mode will be canceled if the engine is turned off after driving in power mode.

■ **Reverse warning buzzer (6-speed transmission)**

A buzzer will sound to alert the driver if the shift lever is shifted to the R position.

■ **Operation of iMT**

- When the clutch pedal is depressed and the shift lever is moved to a position, iMT controls the engine speed to be optimal for changing the shift position. However, iMT stops operating before the shift position is changed if the clutch pedal is not released for a while, and the engine speed cannot be controlled. To operate iMT again, depress the clutch pedal and operate the shift lever.
- The engine speed may be increased when the clutch pedal is depressed, however, this does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **When iMT does not operate**

In the following situations, iMT may not operate. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The shift lever is not operated for a long time after the clutch pedal is depressed.
- The vehicle moves for a while after the shift lever is shifted to N and the clutch pedal is released, and then the clutch pedal is depressed and the shift lever is moved to a position.
- The clutch pedal is not completely released and depressed again.
- The clutch pedal is not fully depressed.

■ **If the warning message for iMT is shown on the multi-information display**

iMT may be malfunctioning and the function is disabled. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Limitations of the iMT**

iMT is not a system that prevents shift lever operation error or engine overrevving. Depending on the situation, iMT may not operate normally and the shift position may not be changed smoothly. Overly relying on iMT may cause an unexpected accident.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle**

- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Do not rest your hand on or hold the shift lever any time other than when shifting.
- In order not to cause the engine to overrev, make sure to only shift gears sequentially.
- Do not release the clutch pedal suddenly, as doing so may cause damage to the clutch or transmission.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

① Right turn

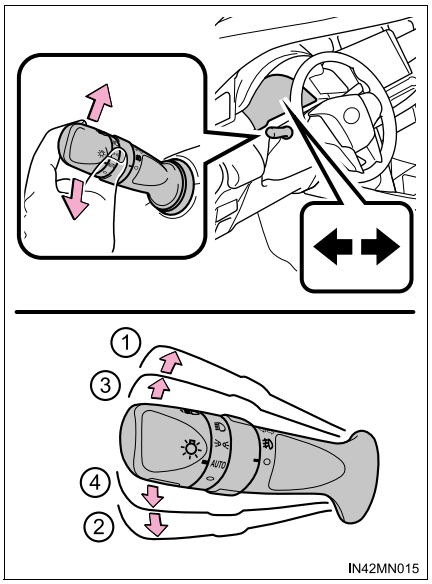
② Left turn

③ Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

① Left turn

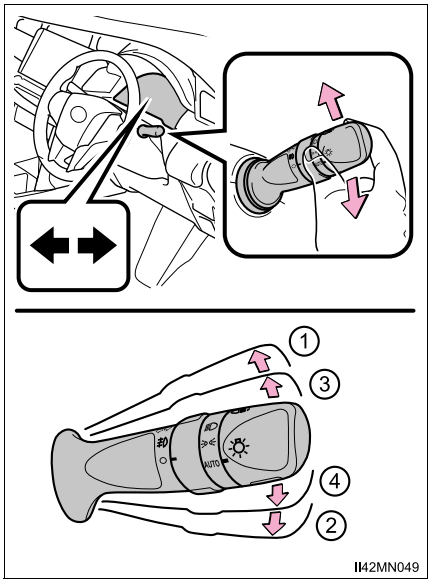
② Right turn

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

■ **To discontinue flashing of the turn signals during a lane change**

Operate the lever in the opposite direction.

■ **Customization**

The number of times the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 531)

Parking brake

① Sets the parking brake

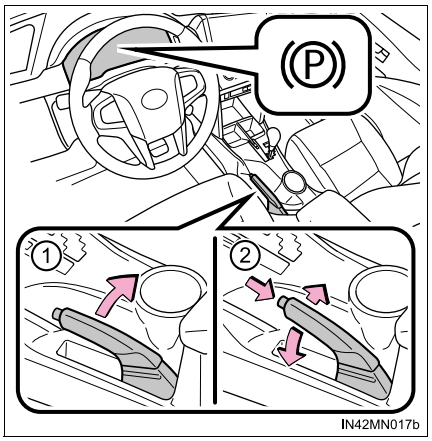
Fully pull the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

At this time, the parking brake indicator light will come on.

② Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.

At this time, the parking brake indicator light will go off.



■ **Parking the vehicle**

→P. 215

■ **Parking brake engaged warning buzzer**

→P. 466

■ **Usage in winter time**

→P. 309

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before driving**

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

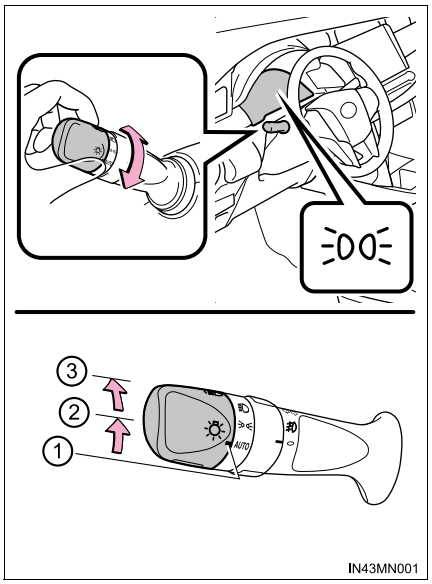
Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows:

▶ Type A

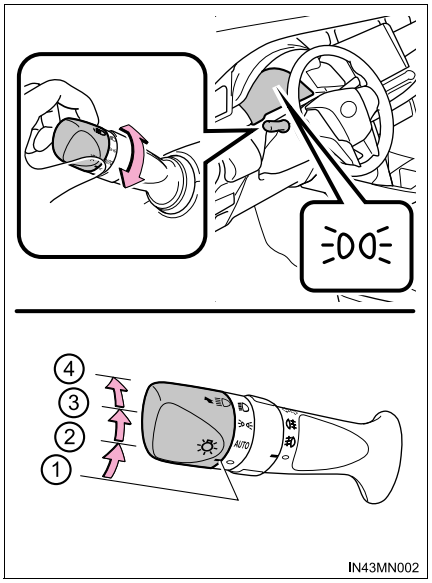


① AUTO The headlights, front position, tail, license plate, instrument panel lights, and daytime running lights (if equipped) (→P. 259) turn on and off automatically (when the engine switch is in the “ON” position [vehicles without smart entry & start system] or IGNITION ON mode [vehicles with smart entry & start system]).

② The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

③ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

▶ Type B



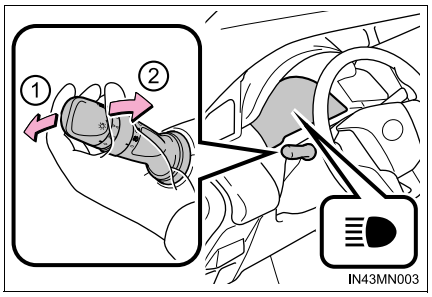
① O Vehicles without daytime running light system: Off.
Vehicles with daytime running light system: The daytime running lights turn on.
(→P. 259)

② AUTO (if equipped) The headlights, front position, tail, license plate, instrument panel lights, and daytime running lights (if equipped) (→P. 259) turn on and off automatically (when the engine switch is in the “ON” position [vehicles without smart entry & start system] or IGNITION ON mode [vehicles with smart entry & start system]).

③ The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

④ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

Turning on the high beam headlights



① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

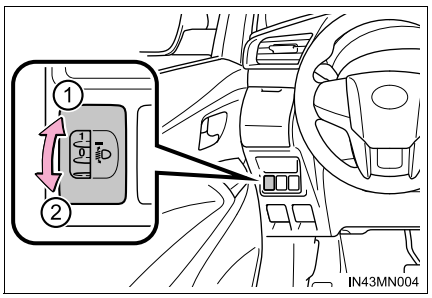
Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



① Raises the level of the headlights

② Lowers the level of the headlights

■ **Guide to dial settings**

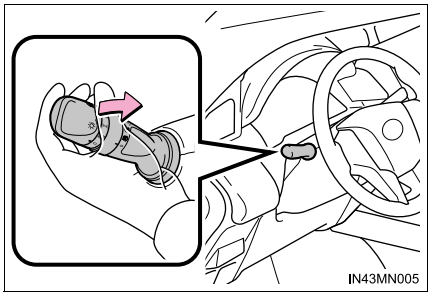
Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver only, or driver and one passenger in the front seat	None	0
Driver, front passenger and all passengers in the rear seats farthest to the rear	None	1.5
All seats occupied	None	2
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	2.5
Driver	Full luggage loading	3

Extended Headlight Lighting system (if equipped)

This system allows the headlights and front position lights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the headlight switch is in AUTO or ⚬ after turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.



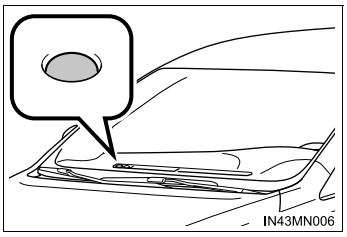
■ **Daytime running light system (if equipped)**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in AUTO or O. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) The daytime running light system is not designed for use at night.

■ **Headlight control sensor (if equipped)**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system (if equipped)**

The lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system) and the driver’s door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), or turn the headlight switch to AUTO or O once and then back to ≡D◐≡ or ≡◯.

■ **Light reminder buzzer (if equipped)**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position, the key is removed and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned off and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Battery-saving function**

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the battery-saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes.

When any of the following are performed, the battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is closed once and then opened

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer**

Setting of the light sensor sensitivity can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 531)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

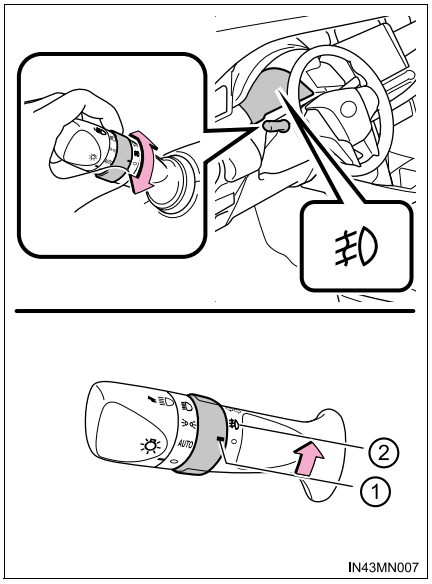
Fog light switch*

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

■ **Front fog light switch (if equipped)**

① o Turns the front fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on



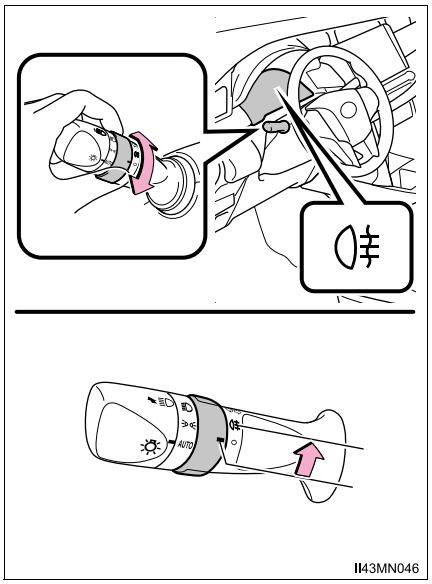
*: If equipped

■ **Rear fog light switch (if equipped)**

Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to ○.

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog light off.



■ **Front and rear fog light switch (if equipped)**

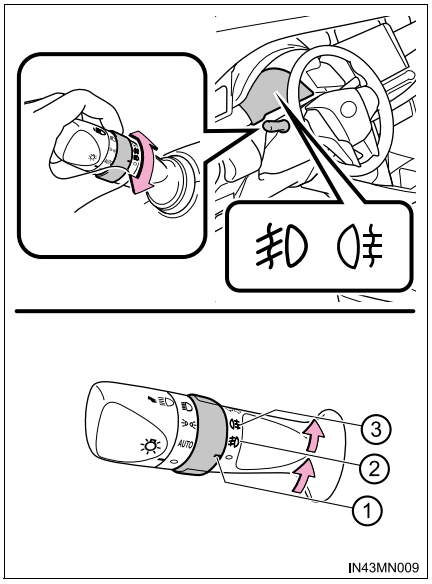
① ○ Turns the front and rear fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

③ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ Vehicles with front and rear fog lights

Front fog lights: The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with rear fog light only

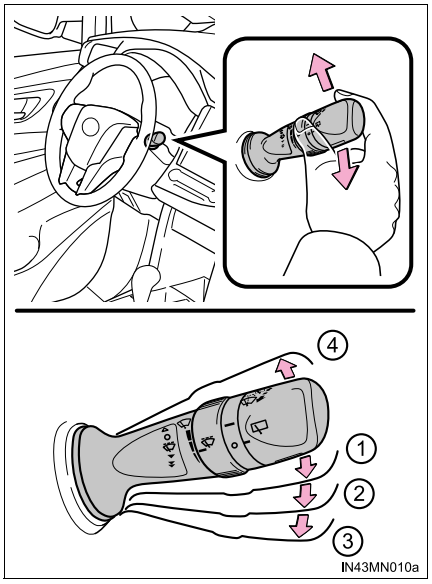
The headlights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

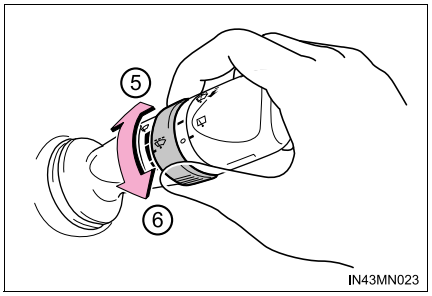
Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows.

① Intermittent operation
② Low speed operation
③ High speed operation
④ Temporary operation



If equipped, wiper interval can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

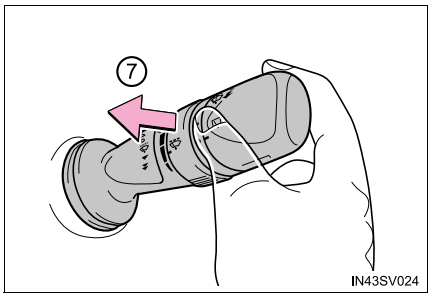
⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



■ The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

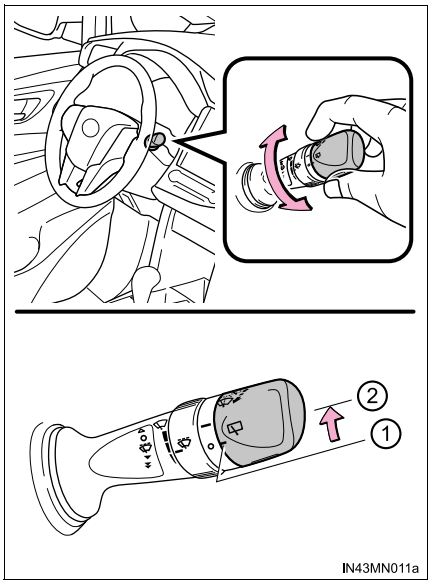
In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Rear window wiper and washer

Operating the lever operates the rear wiper as follows.

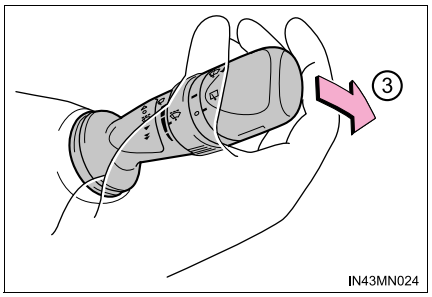
① Off

② Normal operation



③ Washer operation

Pushing the lever operates the washer.



■ The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

■ If no washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the rear window becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the rear window and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system
  Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  Turn the engine switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

→P. 528

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

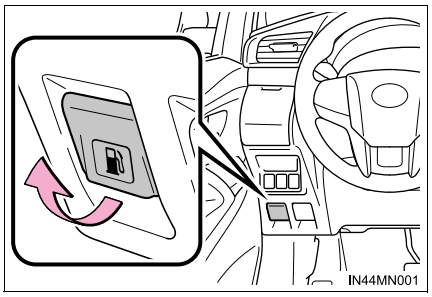
NOTICE

■ Refueling

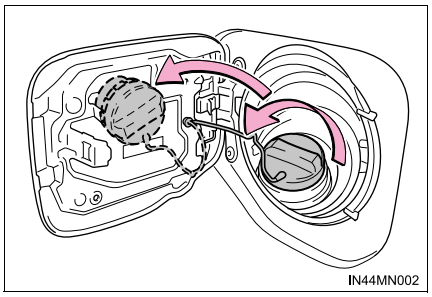
- Do not spill fuel during refueling.
  Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.
- Vehicles with DPF system: Use the specified fuel. If fuel other than the specified fuel is used, white smoke may be continuously emitted from the exhaust pipe during regenerating the filter. (→P. 303)

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.

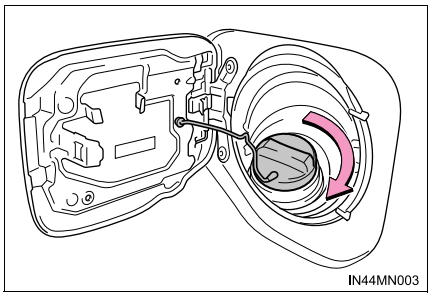


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to remove it and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



⚠ WARNING

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

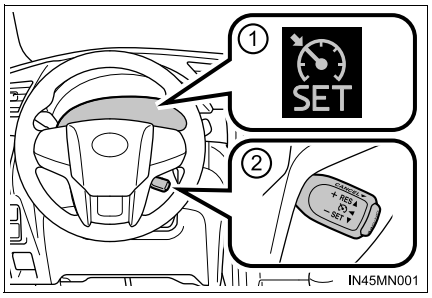
Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators

② Cruise control switch

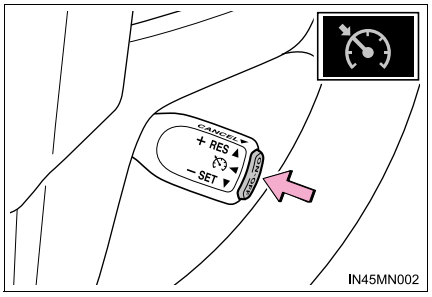


Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

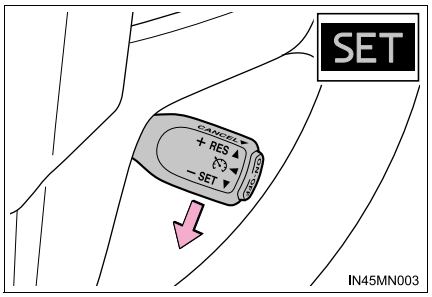
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

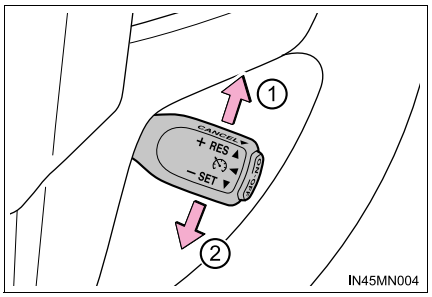
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph)*1 or 1.0 km/h (0.6 mph)*2 each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

*1: Except for 2GD-FTV engine

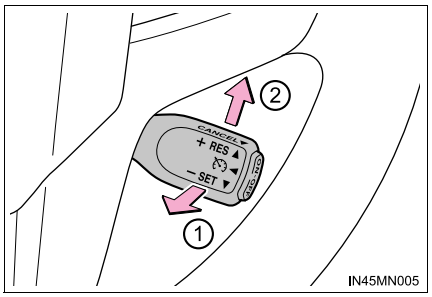
*2: For 2GD-FTV engine

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.



Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph)*1 or 30 km/h (20 mph)*2.

*1: Except for 2GD-FTV engine

*2: For 2GD-FTV engine

■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D or shifted to range 4 or higher of S. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph)*1 or 30 km/h (20 mph)*2.

*1: Except for 2GD-FTV engine

*2: For 2GD-FTV engine

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph)*1 or 30 km/h (20 mph)*2.
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.

*1: Except for 2GD-FTV engine

*2: For 2GD-FTV engine

■ **If the cruise control indicator turns to yellow (vehicles without multi-information display) or "CRUISE CONTROL MALFUNCTION VISIT YOUR DEALER"/"Cruise Control Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with multi-information display)**

Press the "ON-OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- During emergency towing

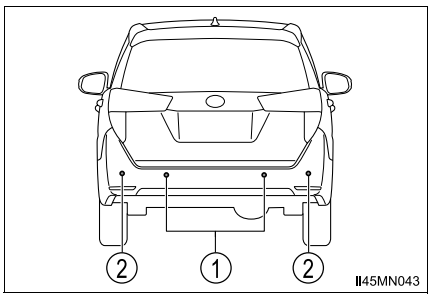
Toyota parking assist-sensor*

The distance from your vehicle to objects, such as a wall, when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

Types of sensors

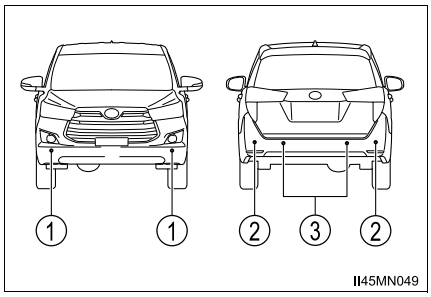
▶ 4 sensor type

① Rear center sensors
② Rear corner sensors

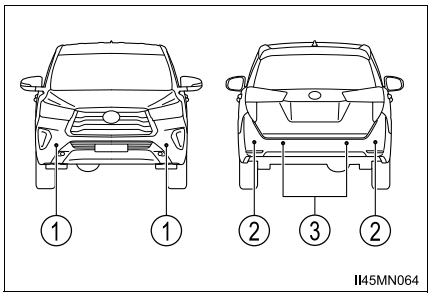


▶ 6 sensor type

Front bumper type A:



Front bumper type B:



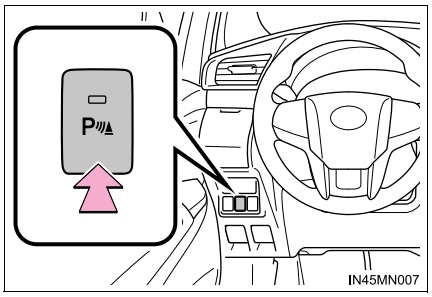
① Front corner sensors
② Rear corner sensors
③ Rear center sensors

*: If equipped

Turning Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

Turns Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

When on, the indicator light comes on to inform the driver that the system is operational.

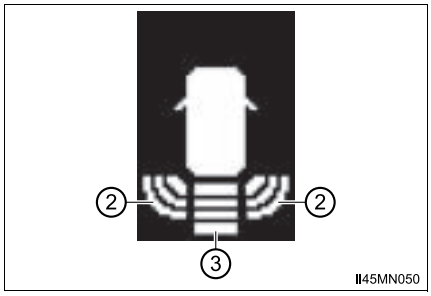


Display

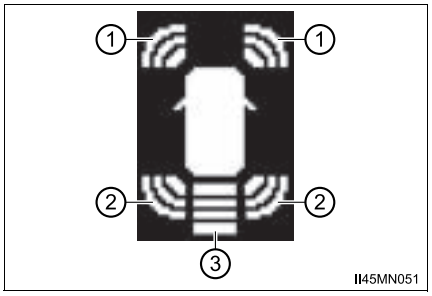
When the sensors detect an object, the following displays inform the driver of the position and distance to the object.

■ Multi-information display type A

▶ 4 sensor type



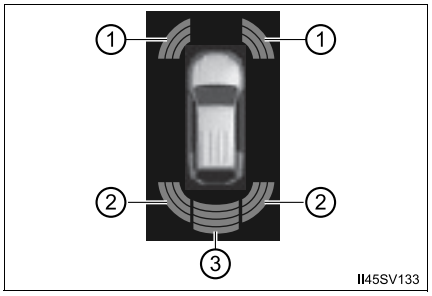
▶ 6 sensor type



① Front corner sensor operation
② Rear corner sensor operation
③ Rear center sensor operation

■ Multi-information display type B

① Front corner sensor operation
② Rear corner sensor operation
③ Rear center sensor operation



Sensor detection display, object distance

■ Distance display

When an object is detected by a sensor, the approximate distance to the object will be displayed on the multi-information display.

▶ 4 sensor type

Multi-information display type A*	Approximate distance to object	
	Rear center sensor	Rear corner sensor
 (continuous)	150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 70 cm (2.3 ft.)	—
 (continuous)	70 cm (2.3 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)	60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)
 (continuous)	60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 50 cm (1.6 ft.)	45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.1 ft.)
 (blinking)	Less than 50 cm (1.6 ft.)	Less than 35 cm (1.1 ft.)

*: The images may differ from those shown in the illustrations. (→P. 276)

▶ 6 sensor type

Multi-information display type A*	Multi-information display type B*	Approximate distance to object	
		Front corner sensor	Rear center and Rear corner sensor
 (continuous)	 (continuous)	—	Rear center sensor only: 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 70 cm (2.3 ft.)
 (continuous)	 (continuous)	60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)	Rear center sensor: 70 cm (2.3 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.) Rear corner sensor: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)
 (continuous)	 (continuous)	45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.1 ft.)	Rear center sensor: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 50 cm (1.6 ft.) Rear corner sensor: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.1 ft.)
 (blinking)	 (blinking)	Less than 35 cm (1.1 ft.)	Rear center sensor: Less than 50 cm (1.6 ft.) Rear corner sensor: Less than 35 cm (1.1 ft.)

*: The images may differ from those shown in the illustrations. (→P. 276)

Buzzer operation and distance to an object

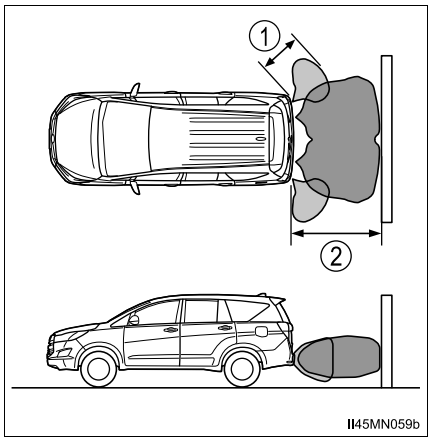
A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

■ When an object is detected to the front or rear of the vehicle

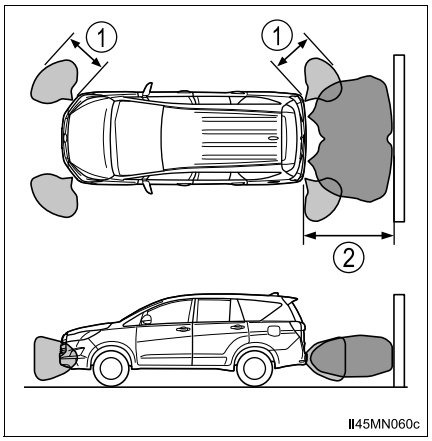
- The buzzer sounds faster as the vehicle approaches an object. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the object, the buzzer beeps continuously.
  - Front corner sensor (if equipped) and rear corner sensor: Approximately 35 cm (1.1 ft.)
  - Rear center sensor: Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)
- When 2 or more objects are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest object.

Detection range of the sensors

▶ 4 sensor type



▶ 6 sensor type



① Approximately 60 cm (24 in.)

② Approximately 150 cm (59 in.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors may not be able to detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor can be operated when**

- The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- Front corner sensor (if equipped):
  - The shift lever is in other than P.
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.
- Rear corner and rear center sensors:

  The shift lever is in R.

■ **Sensor detection information**

- The sensor’s detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle’s bumper.
- Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
- Detection may be impossible if the objects draw too close to the sensor.
- There will be a short delay between object detection and display. Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within the sensor’s detection areas before the display is shown and the warning beep sounds.
- Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
- It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.

■ **Objects which the system may not properly detect**

The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle
- Moving objects such as people or animals

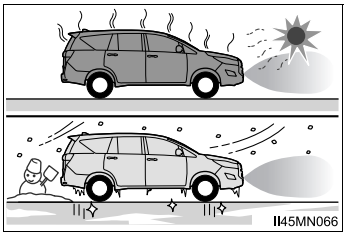
People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of the sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.)

- The sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
  In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen, the screen may show an abnormal display, or objects may not be detected.
- The sensor is covered in any way.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold

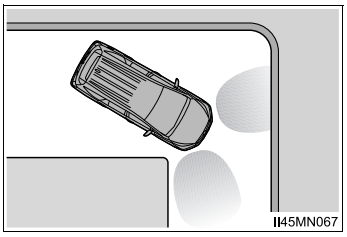


- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.
- When a pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves (ex. skirts with gathers or frills).
- When objects that are not perpendicular to the ground, not perpendicular to the vehicle traveling direction, uneven, or waving are in the detection range.
- Strong wind is blowing.
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm.
- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a detected object.
- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle.
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact.
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning.
- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.

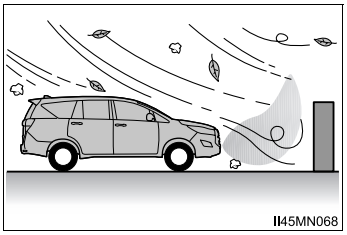
■ **Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

In some situations, such as the following, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- When driving on a narrow road.

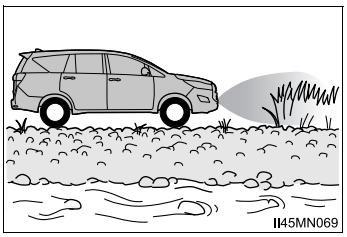


- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots).
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road.
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches.
- When driving up or down a steep slope.
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road.
- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm.
- When strong winds are blowing.



- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- Driving close to columns (H-shaped steel beams, etc.) in multi-story parking garages, construction sites, etc.

- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.



- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.

■ **If "CLEAN PARKING ASSIST SENSOR"/"Clean Parking Assist Sensor" is displayed on the multi-information display**

A sensor may be dirty or covered with snow or ice. In such cases, if it is removed from the sensor, the system should return to normal.

Also, due to the sensor being frozen at low temperatures, a malfunction display may appear or an object may not be detected. If the sensor thaws out, the system should return to normal.

■ **If "PARKING ASSIST MALFUNCTION VISIT YOUR DEALER"/"Parking Assist Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

Depending on the malfunction of the sensor, the device may not be working normally. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized.
(Customizable features: →P. 532)

WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.
- Do not attach a sticker or install an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna near a radar sensor.
- Do not subject the surrounding area of the sensor to a strong impact. If subjected to an impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer. If the front or rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not attach a license plate cover.
- Keep your tires properly inflated.

■ **When to disable the function**

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- Failing to observe the warnings above.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.

■ **Notes when washing the vehicle**

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

NOTICE

When using the Toyota parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes, and a beep sounds when no objects are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.
- If the display shows up and remains on without a beep.

Stop & Start system*

The Stop & Start system stops and starts the engine according to brake pedal (vehicles with automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (vehicles with manual transmission) or shift lever operation when the vehicle is stopped, such as at a stoplight, intersection, etc., in order to improve fuel economy and reduce noise pollution caused by the engine idling.

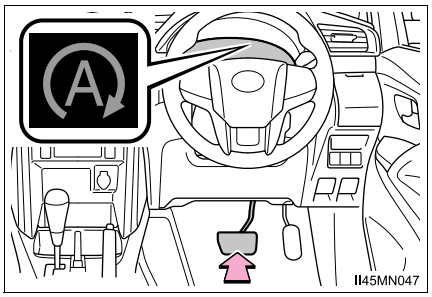
Stop & Start system operation

■ Stopping the engine

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission

While driving with the D shift position selected, depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle. The engine will stop automatically.

When the engine stops, the Stop & Start indicator will illuminate.

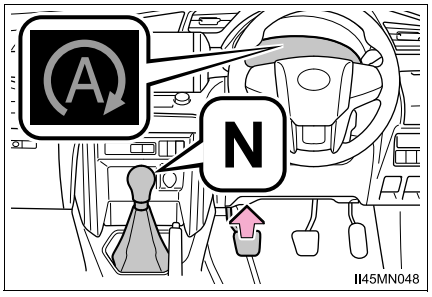


▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

1 Fully depress the clutch pedal and depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

2 Move the shift lever to N and release the clutch pedal. The engine will stop automatically.

When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the Stop & Start indicator will illuminate.



*: If equipped

■ **Restarting the engine**

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission

Release the brake pedal. The engine will start automatically.

When the engine starts, the Stop & Start indicator will turn off.

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

With the shift lever in N, depress the clutch pedal. The engine will start automatically.

When the engine starts, the Stop & Start indicator will turn off.

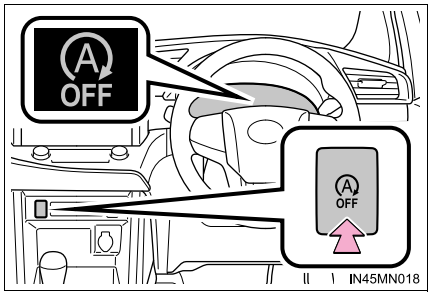
Disabling the Stop & Start system

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

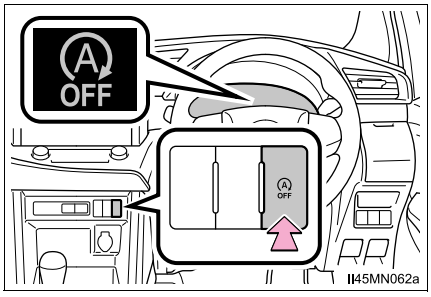
The Stop & Start cancel indicator will illuminate.

Pressing the switch again will enable the Stop & Start system and the Stop & Start cancel indicator will turn off.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



■ **Automatic enabling of the Stop & Start system**

If the Stop & Start system is disabled using the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned to off and then the engine is started.

Hill-start assist control (vehicles with automatic transmission)

When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system when the vehicle is on an incline, when the brake pedal is released, brake force is temporarily maintained to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards before the engine is restarted and drive force is generated. When drive force is generated, the maintained brake force is automatically canceled.

- This function operates on flat surfaces as well as steep inclines.
- Sound may be generated from the brake system, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- Brake pedal response may change and vibration may occur, but this does not indicate a malfunction.

Points for use

- If the engine switch is pressed when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P. 229, 232)
- When the engine is being restarted by the Stop & Start system, the power outlets may be temporarily unusable, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- Installation and removal of electrical components and wireless devices may affect the Stop & Start system. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- When stopping the vehicle for a longer period of time, turn the engine switch to off to stop the engine completely.
- When the engine stopped by the Stop & Start system, the steering wheel feels heavy.

■ **Operating conditions**

● The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle has been driven a certain amount of time.
- The brake pedal is being depressed firmly. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- The clutch pedal is not depressed. (vehicles with manual transmission)
- The D shift position is selected. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- The shift lever is in N. (vehicles with manual transmission)
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The selected driving mode is normal or Eco drive mode.
- FRONT is off.
- The accelerator pedal is not being depressed. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- The engine is adequately warmed up.
- The outside temperature is -5°C (23°F) or higher.
- The hood is closed. (→P. 290)

● In the following situations, the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.

- When the air conditioning system is being used.
- When the battery is undergoing a periodic recharge.
- When the battery is not sufficiently charged, such as if the vehicle has been parked for a long time and the battery charge has decreased, the electric load is large, the battery fluid temperature is excessively low or the battery has deteriorated.
- When the brake booster vacuum is low.
- When the elapsed time since the engine was restarted is short.
- When the vehicle is stopped frequently, such as when in a traffic jam.
- When the engine coolant temperature or transmission fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- When the vehicle is stopped on a steep incline. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- When the steering wheel is being operated.
- When the vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area.
- When the battery fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- For a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected.

● When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will be restarted automatically if any of the following conditions are met:
(To enable the engine to be stopped by the Stop & Start system again, drive the vehicle.)

- The air conditioning system is turned on.
- FRONT is turned on.
- The shift lever is shifted from D or P. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- The shift lever is shifted from P. (When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system when the shift lever is in P.) (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The driving mode is changed from normal or Eco drive mode to another mode.
- The Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed.
- The steering wheel is operated.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.

● When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine may restart automatically in the following situations:
(To enable the engine to be stopped by the Stop & Start system again, drive the vehicle.)

- When the brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
- When the air conditioning system is being used.
- When a switch of the air conditioning system is operated (FRONT , etc.).
- If the battery charge becomes low.

■ **When the hood is opened**

● If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P. 229, 232)

● If the hood is closed after the engine is started with the hood open, the Stop & Start system will not operate. Close the hood, turn the engine switch to off, wait 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.

■ **Air conditioning system operation while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

When the air conditioning is in automatic mode and the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the fan may operate at a low speed in order to prevent the temperature in the cabin from increasing or decreasing or may be stopped.

To prioritize air conditioning system performance when the vehicle is stopped, disable the Stop & Start system by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch.

- If the windshield is fogged up

  Turn FRONT on. (→P. 324)

  If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

- If an odor is emitted from the air conditioning system

  Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the Stop & Start system.

■ **Changing the idling stop time with the air conditioning system on**

The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air conditioning system is on can be changed in  of the multi-information display (→P. 531). (The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air conditioning system is off cannot be changed.)

■ **Displaying the Stop & Start system status**

→P. 155

■ **Multi-information display messages**

If the following situations,  and a message may be displayed on the multi-information display.

● When the engine cannot be stopped by the Stop & Start system

Message	Details/Actions
 "Depress brake firmly to activate"	Vehicles with automatic transmission: The brake pedal is not depressed enough. → **If the brake pedal is depressed further, the system will operate.**
 "Non-dedicated battery"	A non-dedicated battery for the Stop & Start system may have been installed. → **The Stop & Start system does not operate. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
 "Battery charging"	• The battery charge amount may be low. → **Engine stop is temporarily prohibited to prioritize charging of the battery, but if the engine is operated for a short while, engine stop is allowed.** • A refresh charge may be occurring, such as when the battery is undergoing a periodic recharge, for a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected, for a while after the battery has been replaced, etc. → **After a refresh charge for up to an hour completes, the system can be operated.** • The engine may have been started with the hood opened. → **Close the hood, turn the engine switch to off, wait 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.** If the message is displayed continuously (60 minutes or more), the battery may have deteriorated. Contact your Toyota dealer.
 "Preparing to Operate"	• The vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area. • The brake booster vacuum is low. → **When the brake booster vacuum reaches a predetermined level, the system will be enabled.**

Message	Details/Actions
 "For climate control"	• The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low. → **If the difference between the set temperature and cabin temperature is small, the system will be enabled.** •  is on.

● When the engine automatically restarts while stopped by the Stop & Start system

Message	Details/Actions
 "Preparing to Operate"	The brake pedal has been depressed further or pumped. → **The system will be enabled after the engine runs and the brake booster vacuum reaches a predetermined level.**
 "For climate control"	• The air conditioning system has been turned on or is being used. •  has been turned on.
 "Battery charging"	The battery charge may be low. → **The engine is restarted to prioritize battery charging. Operating the engine for a short while allows the system to recover.**

■ **When the buzzer sounds (vehicles with automatic transmission)**

If the driver's door is opened when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system and the shift lever is in D, a buzzer will sound and the Stop & Start system indicator will flash. To stop the buzzer, close the driver's door.

■ **The Stop & Start system protection function**

- When the volume of the audio system is excessively high, sound output from the audio system may suddenly be cut off in order to reduce battery consumption. To prevent the audio system from being cut off, keep the volume of audio system at a moderate level. If the audio system has been cut off, turn the engine switch to off, wait for 3 seconds or more and then turn it to ACCESSORY mode or IGNITION ON mode to re-enable the audio system.
- The audio system may not be activated if the battery terminals are disconnected and then reconnected. If this occurs, turn the engine switch to off and then repeat the following operation twice to activate the audio system normally.
  - Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode and then to off.

■ **Replacing the battery**

→P. 498

■ **If the Stop & Start cancel indicator flashes continuously**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If "Stop & Start system malfunction Visit your dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **When the Stop & Start system is operating**

Make sure to disable the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area.
If not disabled, the engine may be automatically restarted unexpectedly, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle, possibly resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

- Do not leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  An accident may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake when necessary, while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

If any of the following situations occur, the Stop & Start system may not operate correctly. Have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- While the driver's seat belt is fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light flashes.
- Even though the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light does not illuminate.
- Even though the driver's door is closed, the open door warning light is illuminated or the interior light is illuminated when the interior light switch is in the door position.
- Even though the driver's door is open, the open door warning light does not illuminate or the interior light does not illuminate when the interior light switch is in the door position.

■ **If the engine stalls (vehicles with manual transmission)**

If the Stop & Start system is enabled and the clutch pedal is depressed quickly, the engine may restart.

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ Hill-start assist control

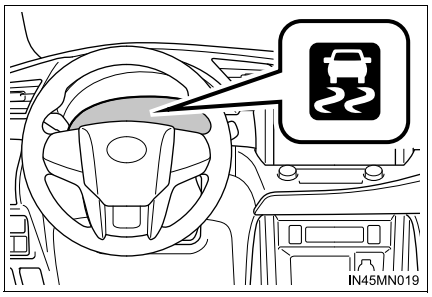
Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

◆ Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.



Disabling the TRC system

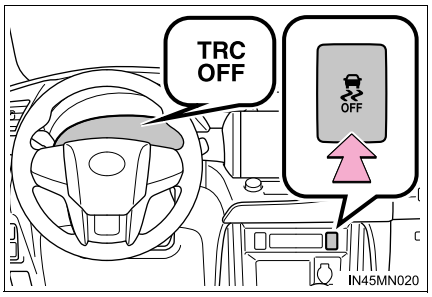
If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing  to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release  .

The “TRC OFF” indicator light will come on.

Press  again to turn the system back on.

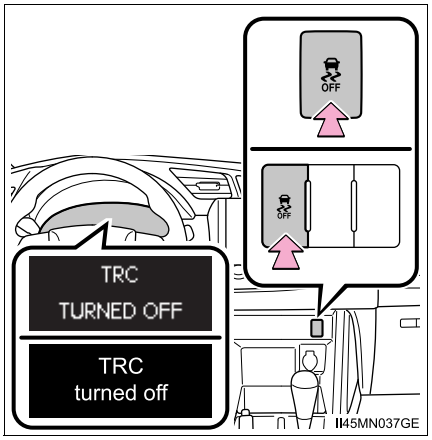


▶ Vehicles with multi-information display

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release  .

“TRC TURNED OFF”/“TRC turned off” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press  again to turn the system back on.



■ **Turning off both TRC and VSC systems**

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display

To turn the TRC, and VSC systems off, press and hold  for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The “TRC OFF” indicator light and VSC OFF indicator light will come on.

Press  again to turn the system back on.

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold  for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “TRC TURNED OFF”/“TRC turned off” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press  again to turn the system back on.

■ **When the “TRC OFF” indicator light comes on or the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if  has not been pressed**

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the indicator light continues to remain on or the information continues to show, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems**

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- If only the TRC system is turned off (→P. 298), the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases.
  If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off (→P. 299), automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Operating conditions of the hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- Vehicles with automatic transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline)
  Vehicles with manual transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is in R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged

■ **Automatic system cancelation of the hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles with automatic transmission: The shift lever is shifted to P or N
  Vehicles with manual transmission: The shift lever is shifted to R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is shifted to other than R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

WARNING

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

WARNING

■ **TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. The hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, the hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use the hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ **When the TRC/VSC is activated**

The slip indicator flashes. Always drive carefully.
Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator flashes.

■ **When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC, VSC and hill-start assist control systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and the suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system*

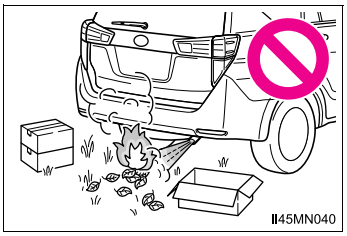
When the deposit collected by the filter reaches a predetermined amount, it is automatically regenerated.

WARNING

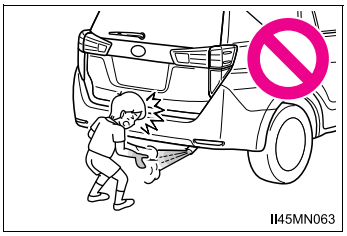
■ During regeneration

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns caused by the hot exhaust pipe and exhaust gases, or may cause a fire.

- Do not stop the vehicle where flammable materials, such as dry grass, are near the exhaust pipe.



- Make sure that there are no people near the exhaust pipe.



- Do not carry out regeneration when the vehicle is in an enclosed area, such as a garage.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe and exhaust gases during regeneration.

*: If equipped

NOTICE

■ **To prevent the DPF system from failing**

- Do not drive for long periods of time while the DPF system warning message “DPF FULL VISIT YOUR DEALER”/“DPF full Visit your dealer” appears on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds (malfunction indicator lamp comes on)
- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not use engine oil other than the recommended type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipe

◆ Regeneration

- During normal driving, the filter is automatically regenerated every several hundred kilometers*. During regeneration, the DPF system warning message “DPF REGENERATION IN PROCESS”/“DPF regeneration in progress” is displayed on the multi-information display.
- When the amount of accumulated deposit reaches a certain level, regeneration can be performed. (→P. 306)

*: Differs in accordance with weather, driving conditions, etc.

◆ System characteristics

The DPF system has the following characteristics:

- Idle speed increases during regeneration
- The smell of the exhaust gas differs from that of a conventional diesel vehicle
- White smoke may be emitted from the exhaust pipe during regeneration. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

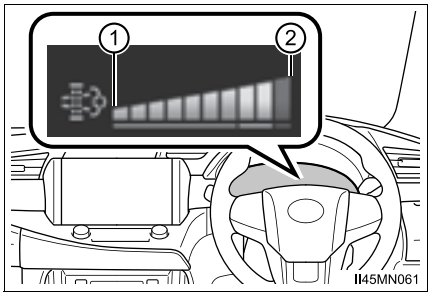
DPF deposition status

The amount of accumulated deposit in the DPF system can be confirmed on the multi-information display.

The DPF deposition status appears when the DPF system switch is pressed or the warning massage is displayed. Use the displayed DPF deposition as a reference.

① Low

② Full



DPF system failure warning

● If the DPF system warning message “DPF FULL SEE OWNER’S MANUAL”/“DPF full See owner’s manual” appears on the multi-information display, follow the procedure below to regenerate.

▶ When regenerating the filter during driving the vehicle

To regenerate the filter, the following driving methods are recommended*1.

- By driving continuously (for example, at around 60 km/h [37 mph] for 20 to 30 minutes).
- By avoiding short trips, or by driving continuously (leaving the engine running for long periods of time).

Check the engine is warmed up before driving the vehicle to regenerate the filter. If the engine is cold, warm up the engine by driving the vehicle downshifting to increase the engine speed.*2

The warning message will disappear on the multi-information display when regeneration is complete. However, depending on the driving condition such as heavy traffic, the amount of accumulated deposit increases and the warning message may not disappear on the multi-information display. If the warning message does not disappear on the multi-information display after driving, press the DPF system switch to manually regenerate the filter.

Regeneration during driving cannot be performed when the vehicle is higher than 4000 m (13124 ft.) above sea level.

*1: When driving, pay sufficient attention to weather, road conditions, terrain and traffic conditions, and drive according to traffic laws.

*2: Depending on the situation, it may be necessary to downshift until the engine speed is increased to 3000 rpm. If the engine coolant temperature or exhaust gas temperature is low, it may take a long time to regenerate, or regeneration may be impossible.

▶ When regenerating the filter by pressing the DPF system switch

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

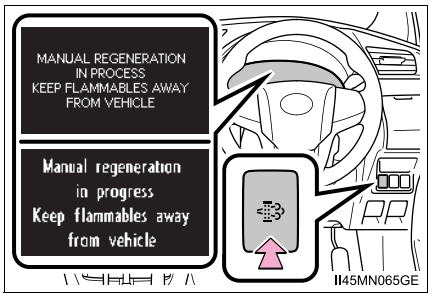
2 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission), and firmly set the parking brake.

Do not stop the engine.
Also, make sure that there are no flammable materials near the exhaust pipe. (→P. 303)

Check the engine is warmed up. If the engine is cold, warm up the engine by depressing the accelerator pedal.*1

3 Press the DPF system switch.

The DPF system warning message shown in the illustration appears on the multi-information display, and the idling engine speed will increase.



Regeneration will take around 15 - 40 minutes to complete.*2

When the DPF system warning message disappears on the multi-information display, the idling engine speed will have finished returning to normal.

The DPF system switch may not operate when the vehicle is higher than 4000 m (13123 ft.) above sea level.

*1: Depending on the situation, it may be necessary to depress the accelerator pedal until the engine speed is increased to 3000 rpm. If the engine coolant temperature or exhaust gas temperature is low, it may take a long time to regenerate, or regeneration may be impossible.

*2: Time required for regeneration differs in accordance with the outside temperature. Also, if the engine speed is still approximately 2000 rpm 10 minutes after pressing the DPF system switch, the exhaust gas temperature may be low. In this case, depress the accelerator pedal to run the engine at approximately 3000 rpm for a while.

When depressing the accelerator pedal, regeneration will be stopped. In this case, restart regeneration.

- If the “DPF FULL MANUAL REGENERATION REQUIRED SEE OWNER’S MANUAL”/“DPF full Manual regeneration required See owner’s manual” appears on the multi-information display, press the DPF system switch to regenerate the filter. (→P. 306)
- If the DPF system warning message “DPF FULL VISIT YOUR DEALER”/“DPF full Visit your dealer” appears on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds (malfunction indicator lamp comes on), have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Regeneration with the DPF system switch**

- After pressing the DPF system switch, depressing the accelerator pedal or clutch pedal (manual transmission) will stop regeneration. If regeneration has been stopped, restart regeneration as soon as possible.
- After regeneration is finished, race the engine several time to clean the exhaust system.

■ **DPF system warning**

Under the following driving conditions, the DPF system warning message may be displayed on the multi-information display earlier than normal.*

- When only driving at low speeds (for example 20 km/h [12 mph] or below).
- If the engine is turned on and off frequently (if the engine is not left running for more than 10 minutes at a time).

*: Differs in accordance with weather, driving conditions, etc.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on (warning buzzer)**

The malfunction indicator lamp comes on if you continue driving while the DPF system warning message appears on the multi-information display. In this event, damage may be caused to the vehicle or an accident may occur. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle (in the winter time or in the cold latitudes)

- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission: If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the snow chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

WARNING

■ **Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ **Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■ **Fitting tire chains (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Eco-friendly driving tips

For improved fuel economy and reduced CO_2 emissions, pay attention to the following points:

◆ Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P. 242, 248)

◆ Use of Eco Driving Indicator

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the Eco Driving Indicator Light on. (→P. 142)

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the Eco Driving Indicator Light on and keeping the bar display of the Eco Driving Indicator shown in the multi-information display within the Zone of Eco driving. (→P. 142)

◆ Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

◆ When braking

Observe conditions in front of and around the vehicle, and estimate your stopping position. Release the accelerator pedal early and continue coasting. Use the brake pedal to adjust your stopping position. Make sure to operate the brake pedal gently.

◆ Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible.

◆ Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator pedal and gently apply the brakes.

◆ Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Turn the A/C switch (if equipped) on only when both heating and dehumidifying are needed, and if only heating is needed, turn the A/C switch off. Turning the A/C switch on when unnecessary leads to excessive fuel consumption.

◆ Performing idling stops

- Avoid unnecessary idling. Stop the engine when parking the vehicle to reduce excessive fuel consumption, even it is only for a short period of time.
- Except in severe environment, such as when the outside temperature is extremely low, warming up the engine before driving is unnecessary. Rather than idling, it is more efficient to drive the vehicle gently to warm up each part while avoiding increasing the engine revolutions unnecessarily and accelerating or decelerating suddenly.
- Using the Stop & Start system (if equipped) will help improve fuel economy. (→P. 286)
- Idling before stopping the engine with turbocharger (if equipped) is performed to maintain the functions, which is not unnecessary idling. (→P. 217)

◆ Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

◆ Regular maintenance

- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy. Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season and road conditions.
- Use oil and fluid of the recommended quality, which affect fuel consumption and the life of the vehicle. Also, check oil and fluid periodically. (→P. 364)

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system 316

Front automatic air conditioning system 322

Rear manual cooler system 328

Rear automatic cooler system 330

5-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 332

- Front personal/interior light main switch 333
- Front personal/interior lights 333
- Rear personal lights 334
- Rear interior light 334
- Ceiling illumination 335

5-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 337

- Glove box 338
- Console box 338
- Cup holders 339
- Bottle holders 341
- Auxiliary boxes 342

Luggage compartment feature 344

5-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features 345

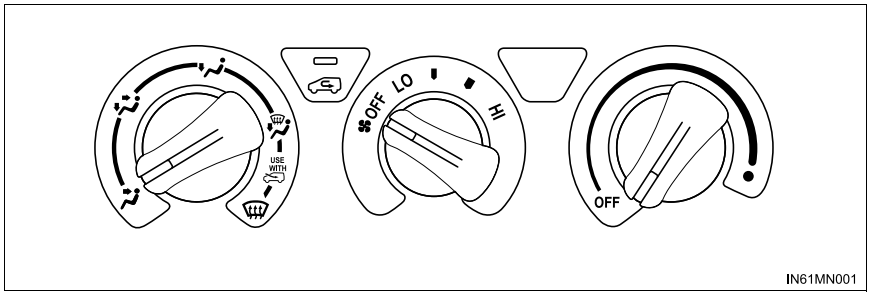
- Sun visors 345
- Vanity mirrors 345
- Clock 346
- Power outlets 347
- Retractable tables 349
- Grocery bag hooks 350
- Rear armrest 351
- Coat hooks 351
- Assist grips 352

Using the steering wheel audio switches 353

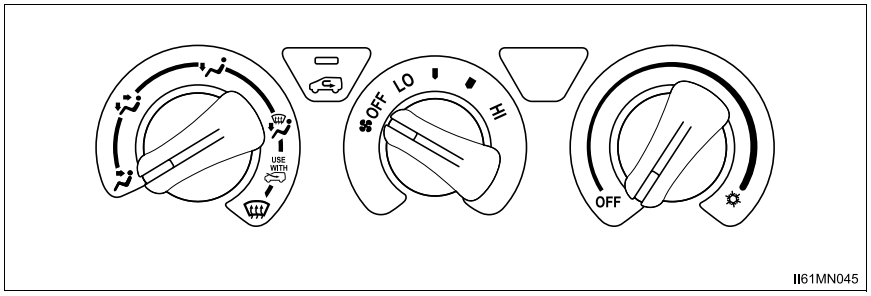
Front manual air conditioning system*

Air conditioning controls

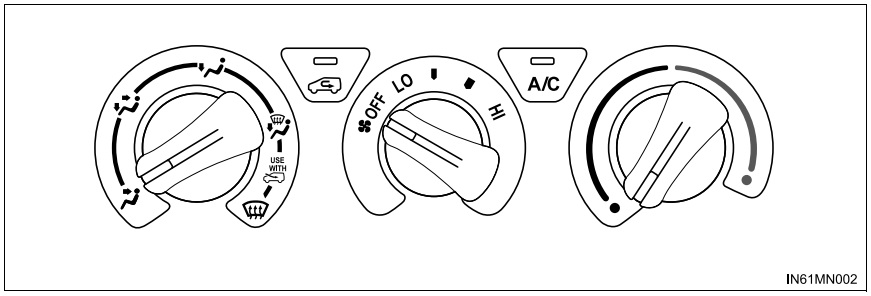
▶ Vehicles without heater (left-hand drive vehicles)



▶ Vehicles without heater (right-hand drive vehicles)



▶ Vehicles with heater



These illustrations are for left-hand drive vehicles. The shapes of some dials differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

*: If equipped

Adjusting the settings

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

Turn  clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Turning the dial to “OFF” turns off the fan.

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

▶ Vehicles without heater (left-hand drive vehicles)

Turn  clockwise (cool).

▶ Vehicles without heater (right-hand drive vehicles)

Turn  clockwise (cool).

▶ Vehicles with heater

Turn  clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If  is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ Changing the air flow mode

Set  to the desired position.

Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time the button is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

1 Set  to  position.

Set  to outside air mode if recirculated air mode is used.

2 Perform the following operations accordingly:

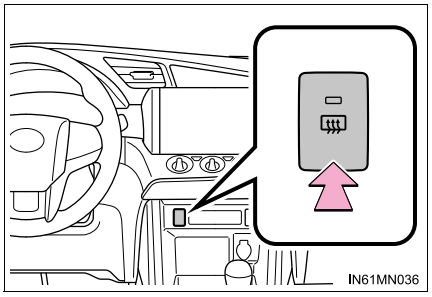
- To adjust the fan speed, turn  .
- To adjust the temperature setting, turn  (left-hand drive vehicles without heater),  (right-hand drive vehicles without heater) or  (vehicles with heater).
- If the dehumidification function is not operating, press (if equipped) to operate the dehumidification function.

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

■ Defogging the rear window (if equipped)

Defogger is used to defog the rear window.

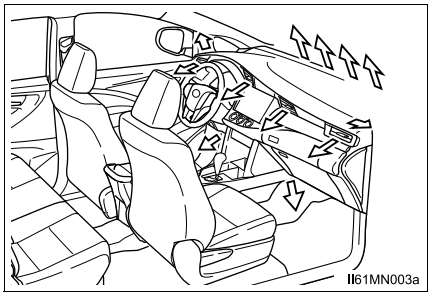
Press the switch to turn the rear window defogger on/off.



Air outlets

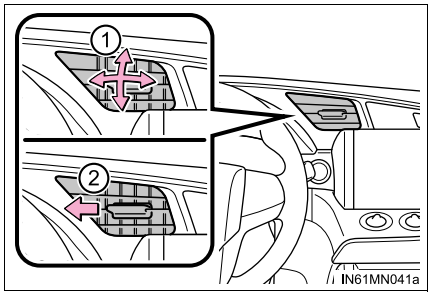
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



■ **Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets**

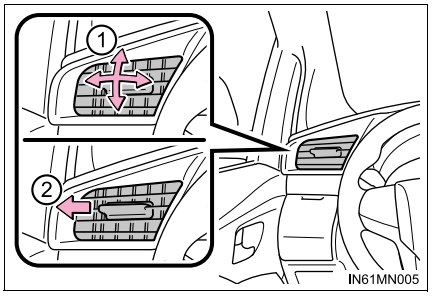
▶ Center outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob fully to the left to close the vent.

▶ Side outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob fully to the outside to close the vent.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C (if equipped) on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C (if equipped) off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **When driving on dusty roads**

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F) (vehicles with heater)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

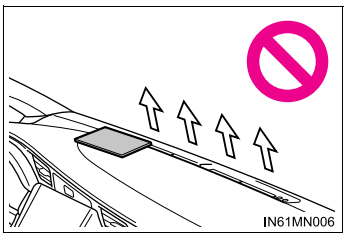
■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 416

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

- Do not set  to  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



NOTICE

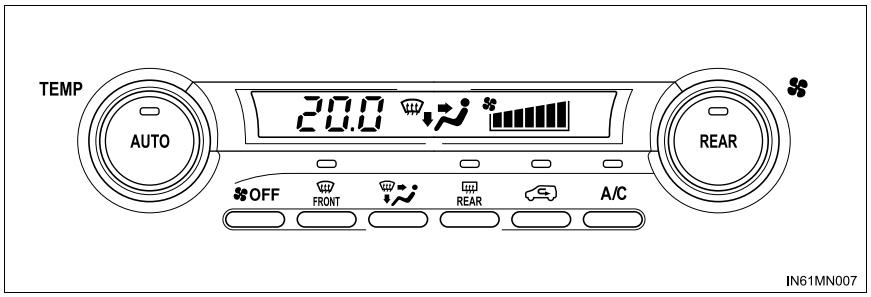
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Front automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. Some button positions differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

■ **Adjusting the fan speed setting**

Turn 

clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Press the OFF button to turn the fan off.

■ **Adjusting the temperature setting**

Turn 

clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If the A/C button is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

*: If equipped

■ **Changing the air flow mode**

Press the button to change the air outlets.

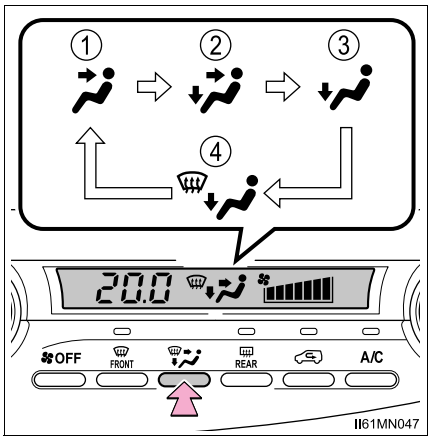
The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Mainly air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Using automatic mode

1 Press AUTO .

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

2 Turn AUTO clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool) to adjust the temperature.

3 Press the **A/C** button.

The cooling and dehumidification function switches between on and off each time the **A/C** button is pressed.

To stop the operation, press the **OFF** button.

■ **Automatic mode indicator**

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the button.

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time the button is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

Press the FRONT button.

The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.

Set the button to the outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the FRONT button again when the windshield is defogged.

■ Defogging the rear window

Defogger is used to defog the rear window.

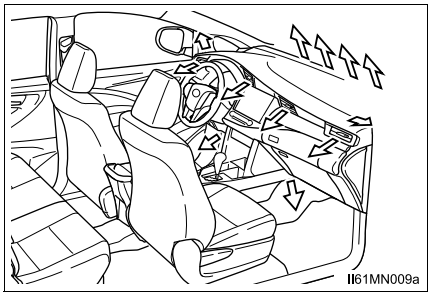
Press the REAR button.

The defogger will automatically turn off after approximately 15 to 60 minutes.

Air outlets

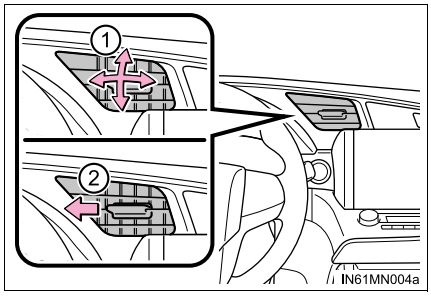
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

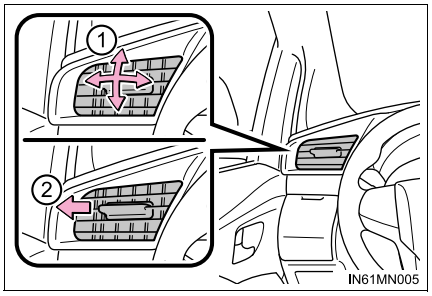
▶ Center outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob fully to the left to close the vent.

▶ Side outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob fully to the outside to close the vent.

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after  is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning the A/C button on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn the A/C button off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **When driving on dusty roads**

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

- In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:
  - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations.
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco drive mode
  - Adjust the temperature setting

■ **When outside air temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when the A/C button is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - For some models: The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

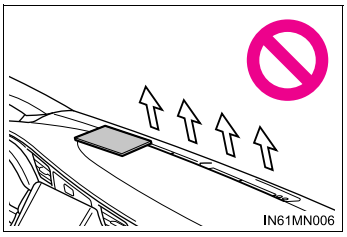
■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 416

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

- Do not use the windshield defogger during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



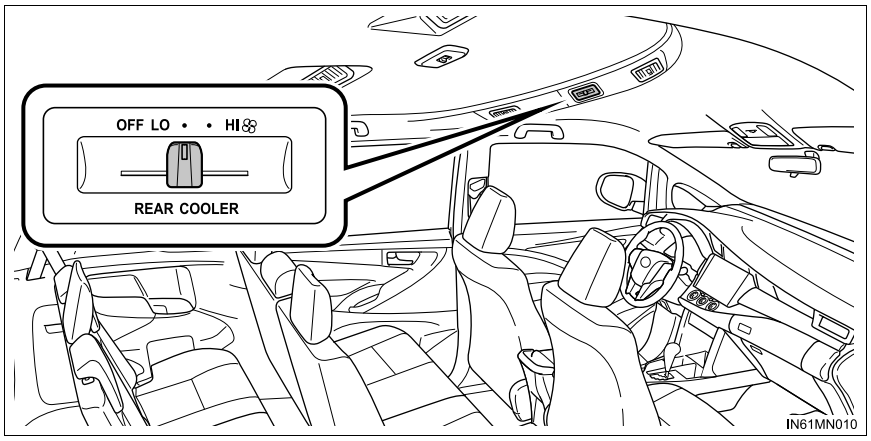
NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Rear manual cooler system*

Adjusting the fan speed setting



To adjust the fan speed, slide the fan speed control lever the right (increase) or the left (decrease).

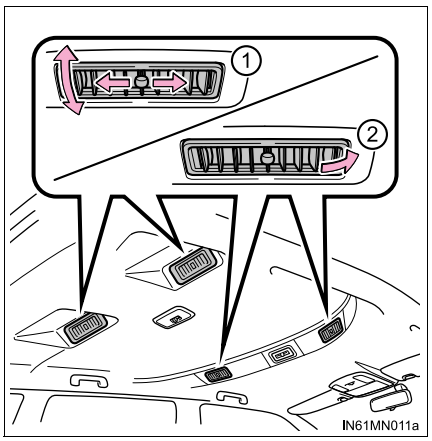
Sliding the lever to “OFF” turns off the fan.

*: If equipped

Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob fully to the right to close the vent.



NOTICE

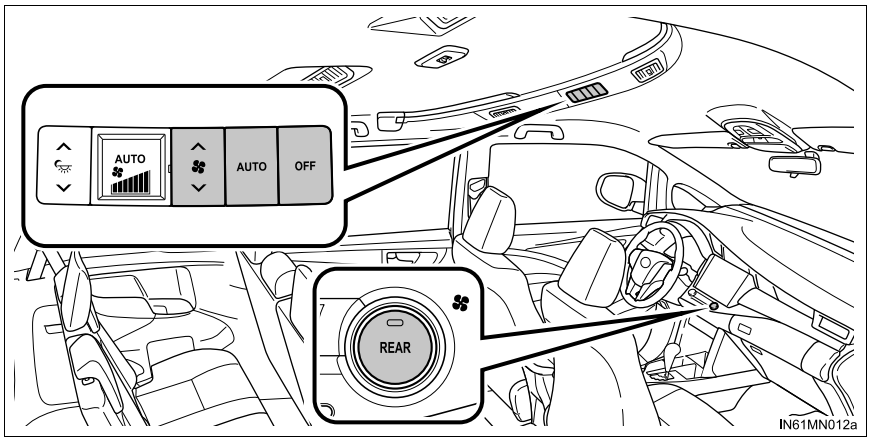
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the rear cooler system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Rear automatic cooler system*

Fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting of the front air conditioning system.

Air conditioning controls



■ Using the rear cooler system

Press REAR on the air conditioning system control panel, or press AUTO, or "∧" or "∨" on the rear cooler system control panel.

■ Adjusting the fan speed

Press "∧" on the fan control to increase the fan speed and "∨" to decrease the fan speed.

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

*: If equipped

Using automatic mode

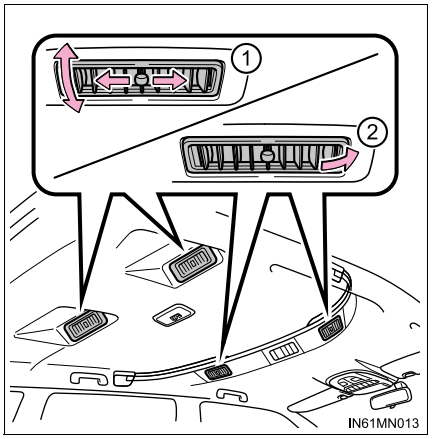
Press AUTO (“AUTO” appears on the display).

To stop the operation, press OFF .

Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob fully to the right to close the vent.

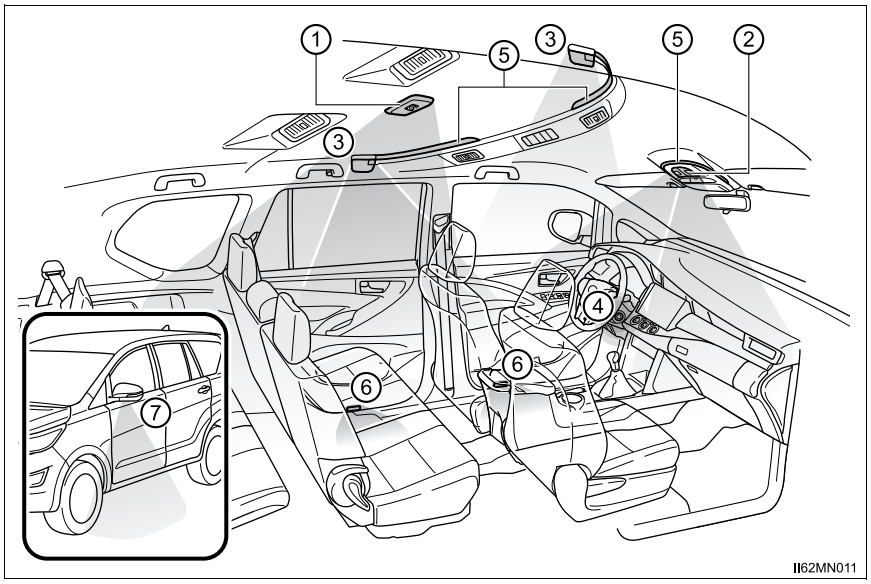


NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Interior lights list



① Rear interior light (→P. 334)

② Front personal/interior lights (→P. 333)

③ Rear personal lights (if equipped) (→P. 334)

④ Engine switch light (if equipped)

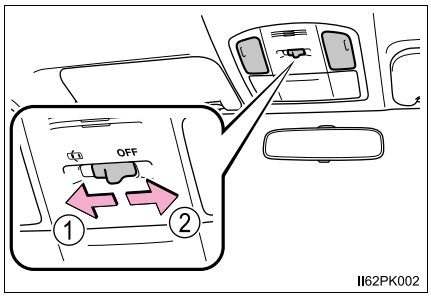
⑤ Ceiling illumination (if equipped) (→P. 335)

⑥ Door courtesy lights (if equipped)

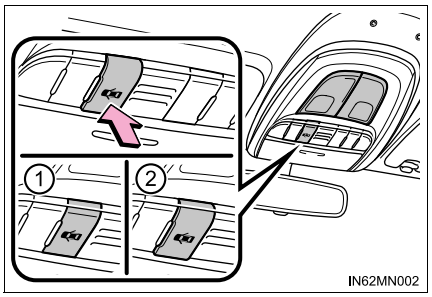
⑦ Outer foot lights (if equipped)

Front personal/interior light main switch

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① Door position

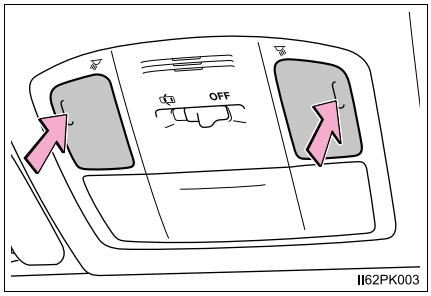
The personal/interior lights come on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.

② Off

The personal/interior lights can be individually turned on or off.

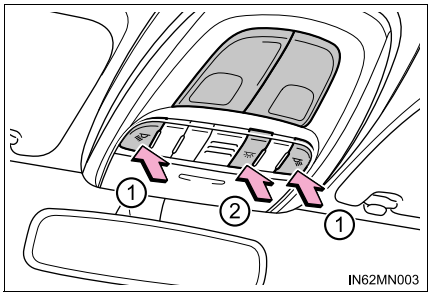
Front personal/interior lights

▶ Type A



Turns each light on/off

▶ Type B



① Turns each light on/off

② Turns the both lights on/off

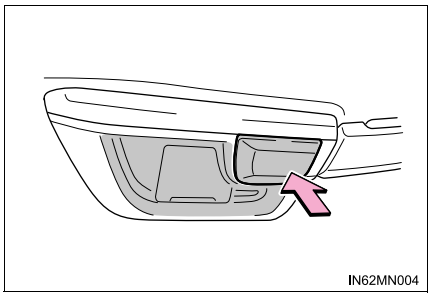
5

Interior features

Rear personal lights (if equipped)

On/off

The lights come on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.



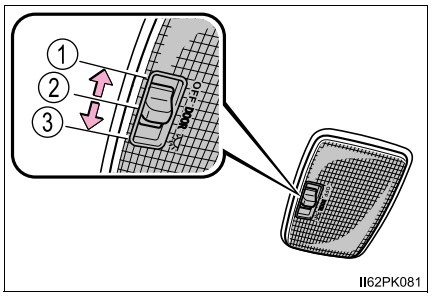
Rear interior light

① Off

② Door position

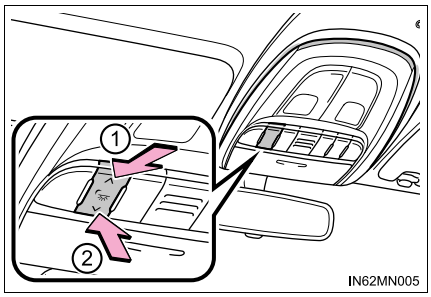
The interior light comes on when a door is opened. It turns off when the doors are closed.

③ On

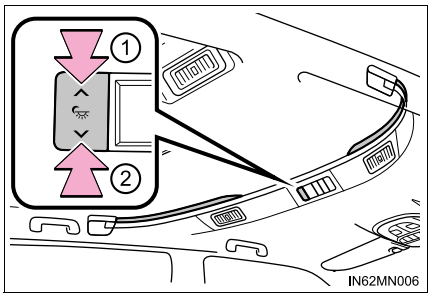


Ceiling illumination (if equipped)

▶ Front



▶ Rear



① Brighter

② Darker

There are 10 brightness levels which can be adjusted each time the switch is pressed.

Pressing and holding the switch changes the brightness of the illumination continuously.

● The ceiling illumination comes on when:

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

● Illuminated entry system:

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

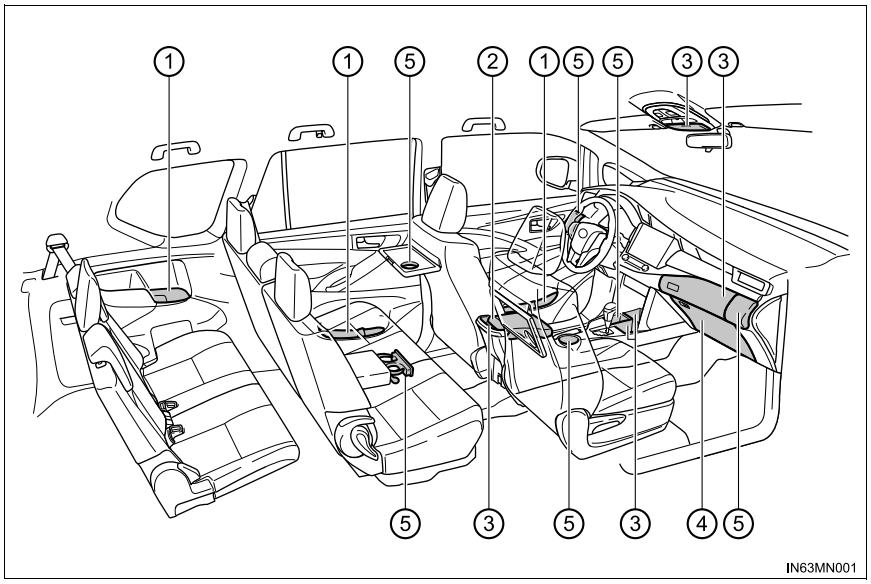
● If the following lights remain on when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes:

- Front personal/interior lights
- Rear personal lights (if equipped)
- Rear interior light
- Ceiling illumination (if equipped)
- Engine switch light (if equipped)
- Door courtesy lights (if equipped)

⚠ NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

List of storage features



① Bottle holders (→P. 341)
② Console box (→P. 338)
③ Auxiliary boxes (if equipped) (→P. 342)
④ Glove box (→P. 338)
⑤ Cup holders (if equipped) (→P. 339)

WARNING

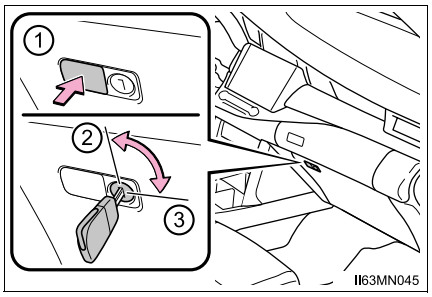
- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep it closed.
  In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box

① Open (push button)

② Unlock with the master key or the mechanical key

③ Lock with the master key or the mechanical key

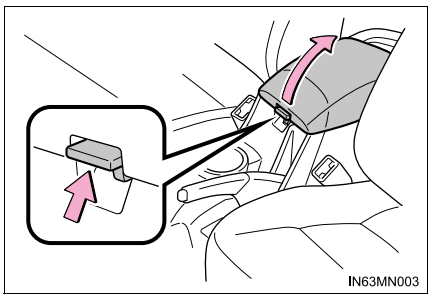


● Glove box light (if equipped)

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

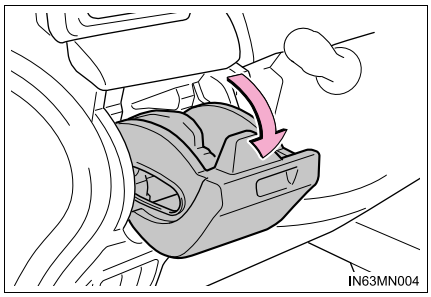
Console box

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock.



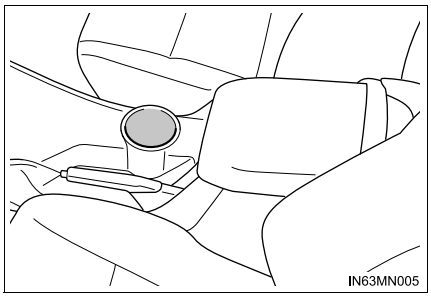
Cup holders

▶ Type A

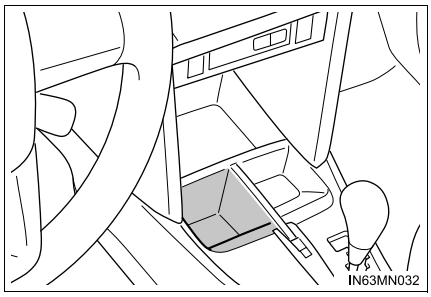


Pull the lid down.

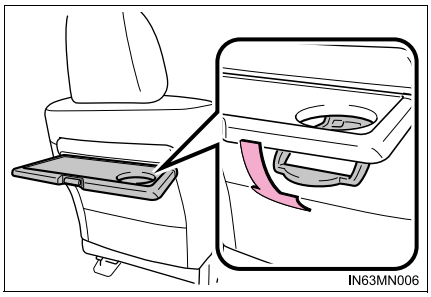
▶ Type B



▶ Type C (if equipped)

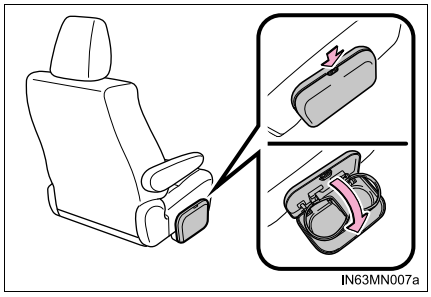


▶ Type D (if equipped)



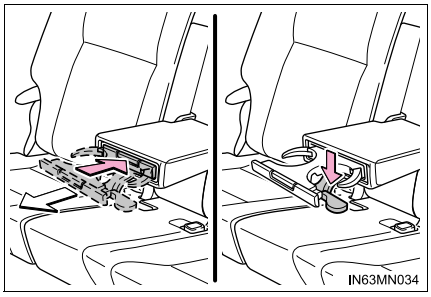
Pull up the retractable table. (→P. 349)

▶ Type E (if equipped)



Press the button then pull the cup holder down.

▶ Type F (if equipped)



Pull the rear armrest down and press in and release the cup holder on the armrest.

WARNING

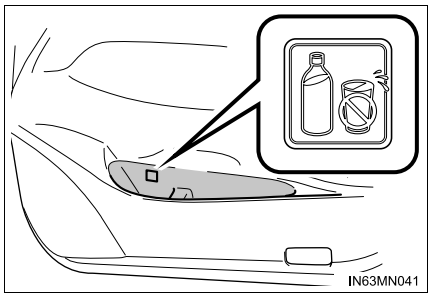
Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Even when the lid is closed, items must not be stored in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident, cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

NOTICE

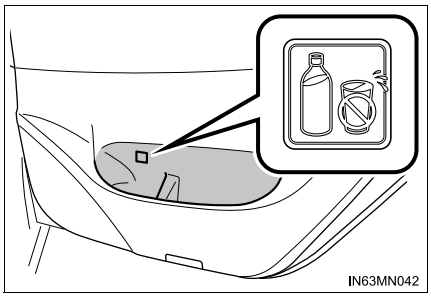
To prevent damage to the cup holder, stow the cup holder before stowing the armrest (type F).

Bottle holders

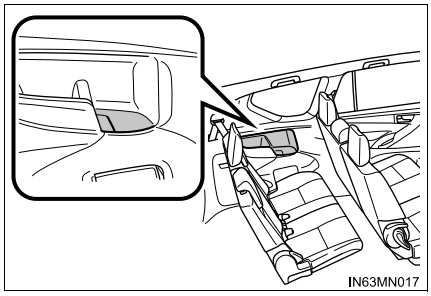
▶ Front doors



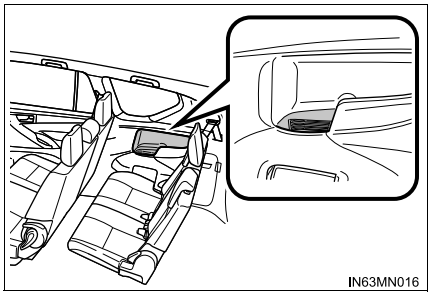
▶ Rear doors



▶ Left side of quarter trim



▶ Right side of quarter trim



●When using the holder as a bottle holder:

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

⚠ WARNING

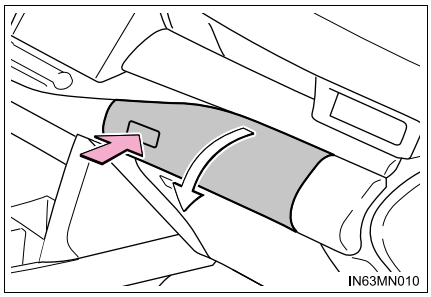
Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

⚠ NOTICE

Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

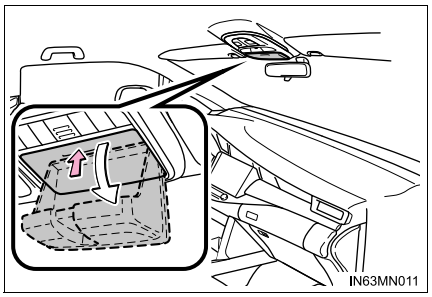
Auxiliary boxes

▶ Type A



Press the button.

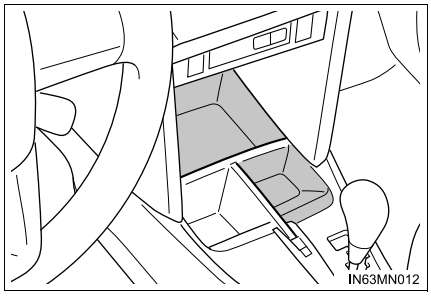
▶ Type B



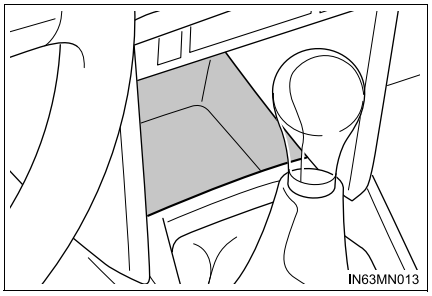
Press in the lid.

The auxiliary box is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.

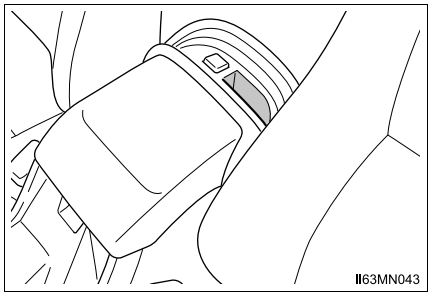
▶ Type C (if equipped)



▶ Type D (if equipped)



▶ Type E (if equipped)

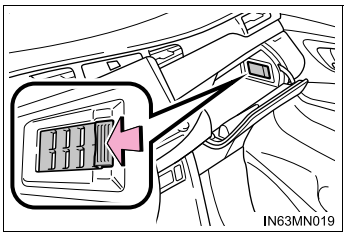


● Air conditioning-linked temperature regulation function (type A):

By introducing air from the air conditioning system into the auxiliary box, canned drinks etc. can be kept hot or cold. However, as the temperature inside the auxiliary box will become the same as the temperature of the air flowing from the air conditioning system, extreme heating and cooling are not possible. In high humidity condition, be careful of objects inside the auxiliary box, as condensation may form.

● Using the air conditioning-linked temperature regulation function (type A):

1 Open the air intake lid inside the auxiliary box.
To blow a large amount of air into the auxiliary box, close the passenger side vent. (→P. 320, 325)



2 Allow the air conditioning system to operate, and use  or button to select either  or  . (→P. 317, 323)

3 Adjust the temperature. (→P. 317, 322)

● Normal use (type A):

Close the air intake lid inside the auxiliary box.

● Items unsuitable for the auxiliary box (type A):

- Drinks in unsealed container
- Fragile items, perishables or anything with strong odor

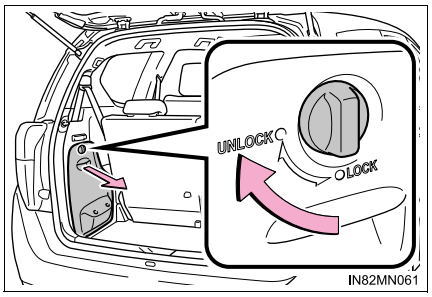
⚠ WARNING

Do not store items heavier than 0.2 kg (0.4 lb.).
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident (type B).

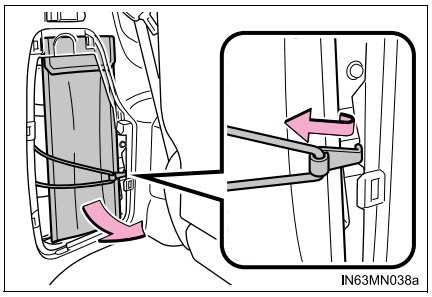
Luggage compartment feature

Warning reflector (if equipped)

1 Turn the knob and remove the cover.



2 Unhook the strap and take out the warning reflector.

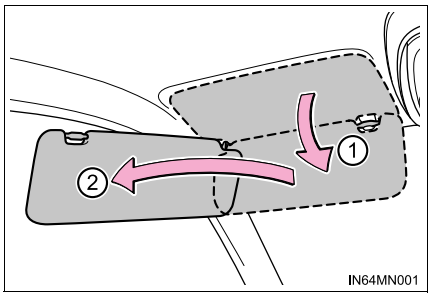


Other interior features

Sun visors

① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

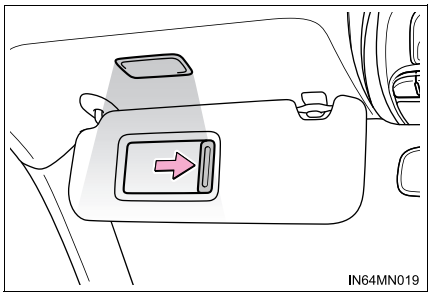
② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



Vanity mirrors (if equipped)

Slide the cover to open.

Vehicles with vanity lights: The light turns on when the cover is opened.



● Vehicles with vanity lights: If the vanity lights remain on for 20 minutes while the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the lights will turn off automatically.

Clock

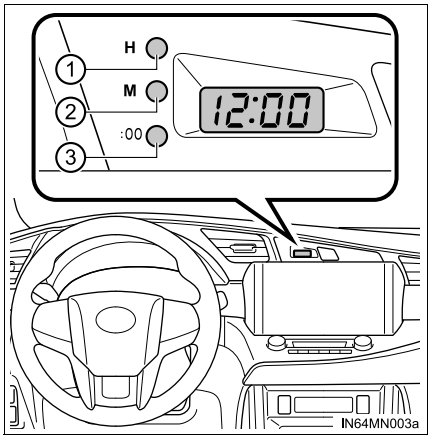
The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

① Adjusts the hours

② Adjusts the minutes

③ Rounds to the nearest hour*

*: e.g. 1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00
1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00



- The clock is displayed when:
  - ▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system
    The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
  - ▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system
    The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.
- When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals:
  The time display will automatically be set to 1:00.

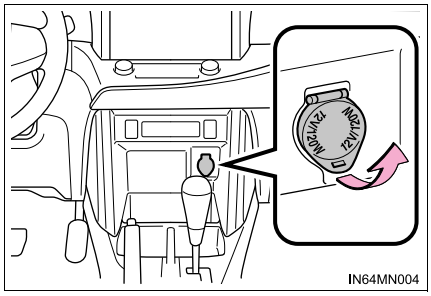
Power outlets

The power outlet can be used for the following components:

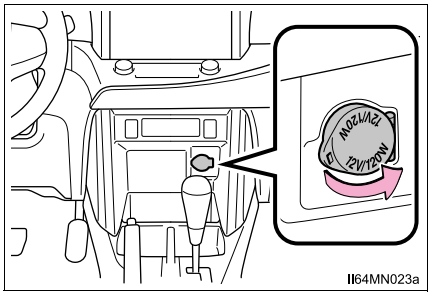
Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 V DC / 10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

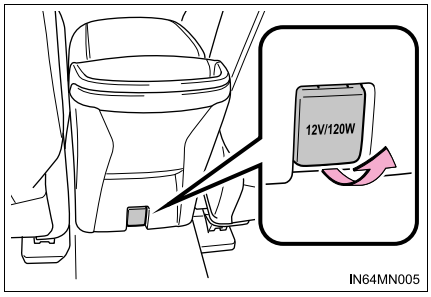
▶ Instrument panel type A



▶ Instrument panel type B



▶ Rear of console box



Open the cover.

- The power outlet can be used when:

  ▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

  The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

  ▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

  The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

- When turning the engine switch off:

  Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.
  If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.

- Vehicles with Stop & Start system: When the engine restarts after having been stopped by the Stop & Start system, the power outlet may be temporarily unusable, but this is not a malfunction.

⚠ NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlets, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
  Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Retractable tables (if equipped)

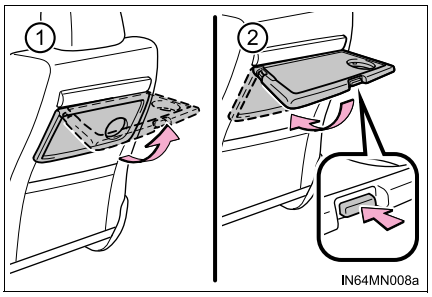
① Extending

Pull up the table until you hear a click.

② Folding

Push the button then pull down the table until you hear a click.

Make sure that the table is securely locked.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions when using the retractable table.
Failing to do so may cause injury in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

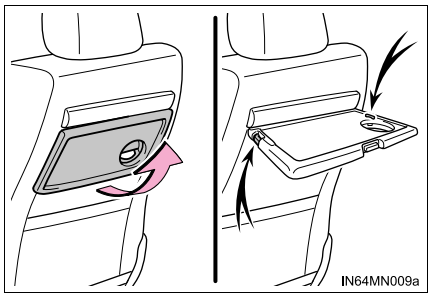
- Be careful not to get your hands caught in the retractable table.
- Do not use the retractable table while the vehicle is moving.
- Make sure the retractable table is pull down and locked securely when not in use.
- Do not use the retractable table while using a child restraint system on the second seat.
- Do not move the front seat.
- Do not lean on the retractable table or put your hands or elbow on it.

NOTICE

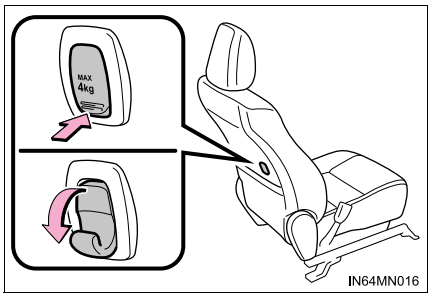
Do not place more than 10 kg (22 lb.) of weight on the retractable table (including the weight on the grocery bag hooks [→P. 350]).
The table could retract unexpectedly, possibly damaging the table.

Grocery bag hooks

▶ Type A (if equipped)

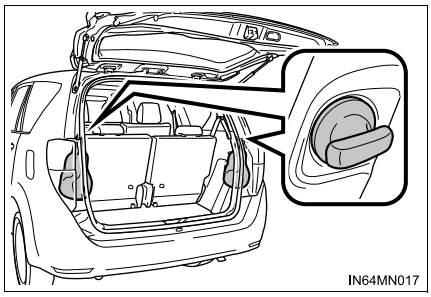


▶ Type B (if equipped)



Pull up the retractable table.
(→P. 349)

▶ Type C



WARNING

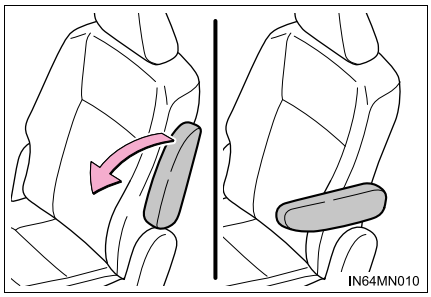
Keep the hooks returned in place when not in use (type A and B).

NOTICE

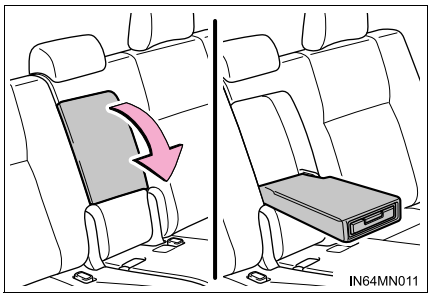
Do not hang any object heavier than the following weight:
Type A: 4 kg (8.8 lb.) for each hook
Type B: 4 kg (8.8 lb.)
Type C: 3 kg (7.0 lb.)

Rear armrest (if equipped)

▶ Captain seat type



▶ Bench seat type



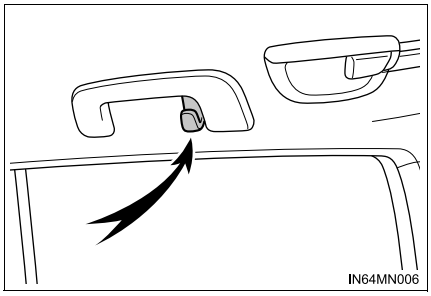
Fold down the armrest for use.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the assist grips for the second seat.

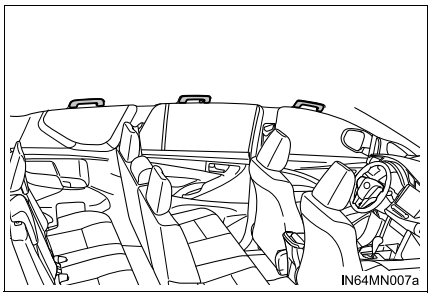


WARNING

Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips (if equipped)

An assist grip can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

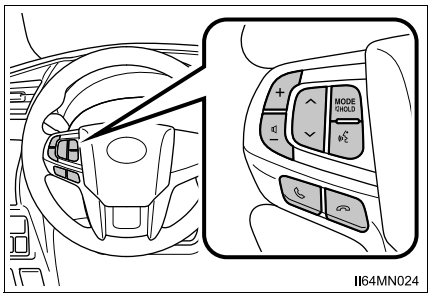
Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not hang heavy objects or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Using the steering wheel audio switches*

Some audio features (audio volume control, radio, CD player etc.) can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel. Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.



WARNING

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

*: If equipped

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 356

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 359

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements.....362

Scheduled maintenance 364

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 376

Hood 378

Engine compartment.....380

Tires.....403

Tire inflation pressure 412

Wheels.....414

Air conditioning filter/ air intake net.....416

Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....419

Checking and replacing fuses.....424

Light bulbs 429

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ **Automatic car washes**

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ **High pressure car washes**

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

■ **Wheels and wheel ornaments**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
  - Do not use hard brushes
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

■ **Matt-finish painted wheel (if equipped)**

To protect the matt-finish painted from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.

- Do not rub with dry cloth
- Wash the wheels using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois
- Do not use polish wax and polish cleaner
- Wipe away any water after washing the wheel
- Do not use an automatic car wash, high pressure car wash and steam car wash

■ **Brake pads and calipers**

Rust may form if the vehicle is parked with wet brake pads or disc rotors, causing them to stick, or causing noises or vibrations. Before parking the vehicle after it is washed, drive slowly and apply the brakes several times to dry the parts.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ **Plated portions**

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **When using a high pressure car wash**

- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.
- Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 47)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Around the seats

Be careful when putting your hands under the seats in the occasions of cleaning the interior or picking up something on the floor.

Doing so may cause injury by hitting your hands to the seat rails or the seat platforms.

NOTICE

Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

Cleaning the inside of the rear window (vehicles with rear window defogger)

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

● Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

The interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or the time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.

Maintenance beyond the last period should be performed at the same intervals.

● Where to go for maintenance service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

Rubber hoses (for cooling and heater system, brake system and fuel system) should be inspected by a qualified technician according to the Toyota maintenance schedule.

Rubber hoses are particularly important maintenance items. Have any deteriorated or damaged hoses replaced immediately. Note that rubber hoses will deteriorate with age, resulting in swelling, chafing or cracking.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented in this section.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

WARNING

If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

Handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 387)

Scheduled maintenance

Perform maintenance by the schedule as follows:

Maintenance schedule requirements

Your vehicle needs to be serviced according to the normal maintenance schedule. (See “Maintenance schedule” [→P. 365].)

If you mainly operate your vehicle under one or more of the special operating conditions below, some of the maintenance schedule items need to be serviced more frequently in order to keep your vehicle in good condition. (See “Additional maintenance schedule” [→P. 369].)

A. Road Conditions	B. Driving Conditions
1. Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow or waterlogged roads. 2. Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.) 3. Operating on road which has road salt applied. 4. Diesel engine only: Operating frequently higher than 2000 m (6562 ft.) above sea level.	1. Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.) 2. Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.) 3. Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use. 4. Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.

Maintenance schedule

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect correct, clean or replace as necessary
R = Replace or change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)	x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
	x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
BASIC ENGINE COMPONENTS										
1	Drive belts									
	Gasoline engine		I		I		I		I	24
	Diesel engine	Inspect at first 100000 km (60000 miles) or 72 months, after 100000 km (60000 miles) inspect every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months								
2	Engine oil									
	Gasoline engine	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
	Diesel engine									
	For Thailand and India	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
	Except for Thailand and India	Replace every 5000 km (3000 miles)								6
3	Engine oil filter	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
4	Cooling and heater system <<See note 1.>>				I				I	24
5	Engine coolant <<See note 2.>>				I				I	-
6	Exhaust pipes and mountings		I		I		I		I	12
IGNITION SYSTEM										
7	Spark plugs (gasoline engine)	Replace every 100000 km (60000 miles)								-
8	Battery	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	12

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect correct, clean or replace as necessary
R = Replace or change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS											
9	Fuel filter (gasoline engine) <<See note 3.>>									R	96
10	Water sediment accumulator (diesel engine)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	12
11	Air cleaner filter (including checking pre-air cleaner, if equipped)										
	Gasoline engine			I		R		I		R	I: 24 R: 48
	Diesel engine		Inspect every 5000 km (3000 miles) Replace every 30000 km (18000 miles)								I: 6 R: 36
12	Diesel smoke (diesel engine)					I				I	48
13	Fuel tank cap, fuel lines, connections and fuel vapor control valve (if equipped) <<See note 1.>>					I				I	24
14	Charcoal canister (gasoline engine)					I				I	24

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect correct, clean or replace as necessary
R = Replace or change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
CHASSIS AND BODY											
15	Brake pedal and parking brake		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
16	Brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)			I		I		I		I	12
17	Brake pads and discs		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
18	Brake fluid		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I: 6 R: 24
19	Clutch fluid		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
20	Brake pipes and hoses			I		I		I		I	12
21	Vacuum pump for brake booster (diesel engine)										
	Except models for model code destination X*		Inspect every 200000 km (120000 miles)								-
	Models for model code destination X*		Replace every 300000 km (180000 miles)								
22	Power steering fluid		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
23	Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box			I		I		I		I	12
24	Propeller shaft grease <<See note 4 and 5.>>		L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	6
25	Propeller shaft bolts		T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	6
26	Suspension ball joints and dust covers		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

Maintenance operations: I = Inspect correct, clean or replace as necessary
R = Replace or change or lubricate
L = Lubricate
T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
CHASSIS AND BODY											
27	Automatic transmission fluid					I				I	24
28	Automatic transmission fluid cooler hoses and connections					I				I	24
29	Manual transmission oil					I				I	48
30	Rear differential oil			I		R		I		R	I: 12 R: 48
31	Front and rear suspension			I		I		I		I	12
32	Tires and inflation pressure		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
33	Lights, horn, wipers and washers		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
34	Air conditioner filter			R		R		R		R	-
35	Refrigerant amount for air conditioner			I		I		I		I	12

NOTE:

1. After 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months inspection, inspect every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months.
2. First replace at 160000 km (96000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (48000 miles).
3. Including the filter in fuel tank.
4. Lubricate within 24 hours after submerging.
5. With grease fitting only.

Additional maintenance schedule

Refer to the following table for normal maintenance schedule items requiring more frequent service specific to the type of severe conditions.
(For outline, see “Maintenance schedule requirements” [→P. 364].)

A-1: Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow or waterlogged roads.	
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Lubrication of clutch fork grease	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pipes and hoses	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Inspection* of front and rear suspension	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note 3.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

*: Perform correction, cleaning or replacement as necessary.

A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	▶ Gasoline engine Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine for Thailand and India Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine except for Thailand and India Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of air cleaner filter (including checking pre-air cleaner, if equipped)	▶ Gasoline engine I: Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 12 months R: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months ▶ Diesel engine I: Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months R: Every 30000 km (18000 miles) or 36 months
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of air conditioner filter	Every 15000 km (9000 miles)

*: Perform correction, cleaning or replacement as necessary.

A-3: Operating on road which has road salt applied.	
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
A-4: Diesel engine only: Operating frequently higher than 2000 m (6562 ft.) above sea level.	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	▶ For Thailand and India Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Except for Thailand and India Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	▶ Gasoline engine Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine for Thailand and India Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine except for Thailand and India Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Lubrication of propeller shaft grease <<See note 1 and 2.>>	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of manual transmission oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Replacement of rear differential oil	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months
❑ Inspection* of front and rear suspension	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note 3.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

*: Perform correction, cleaning or replacement as necessary.

B-2: Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	▶ Gasoline engine Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine for Thailand and India Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine except for Thailand and India Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months

B-3: Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.	
❑ Replacement of engine oil	▶ Gasoline engine Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine for Thailand and India Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine except for Thailand and India Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months
❑ Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake linings and drums (including parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
❑ Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months

*: Perform correction, cleaning or replacement as necessary.

B-4: Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.	
❑ Replacement of manual transmission oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
❑ Replacement of rear differential oil	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months

*: Perform correction, cleaning or replacement as necessary.

NOTE:

1. Lubricate within 24 hours after submerging.
2. With grease fitting only.
3. For seat mounting bolts and suspension member retaining bolts.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 387)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) • Distilled water
Engine coolant level (→P. 385)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 382)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 424)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 429)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Wrench • Flathead screwdriver
Radiator, condenser and intercooler (if equipped) (→P. 386)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 412)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 391)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan (if equipped) or radiator grille

Be sure the engine switch is off.
With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 386)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

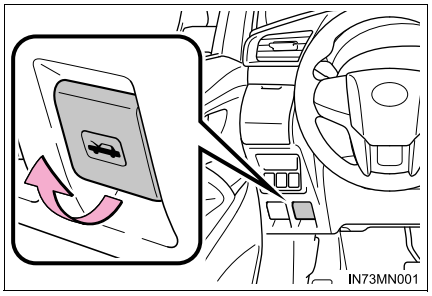
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

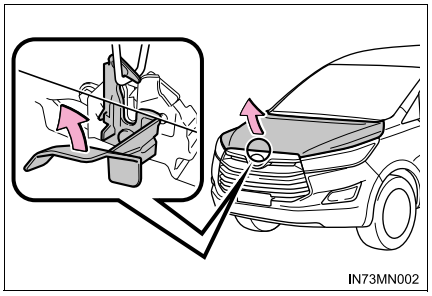
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

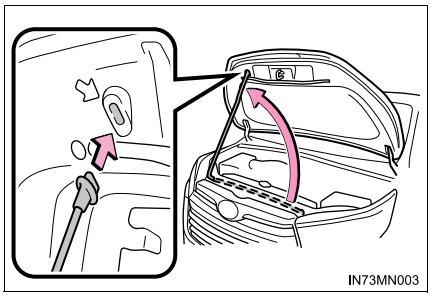
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



WARNING

■ **Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ **After installing the support rod into the slot**

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

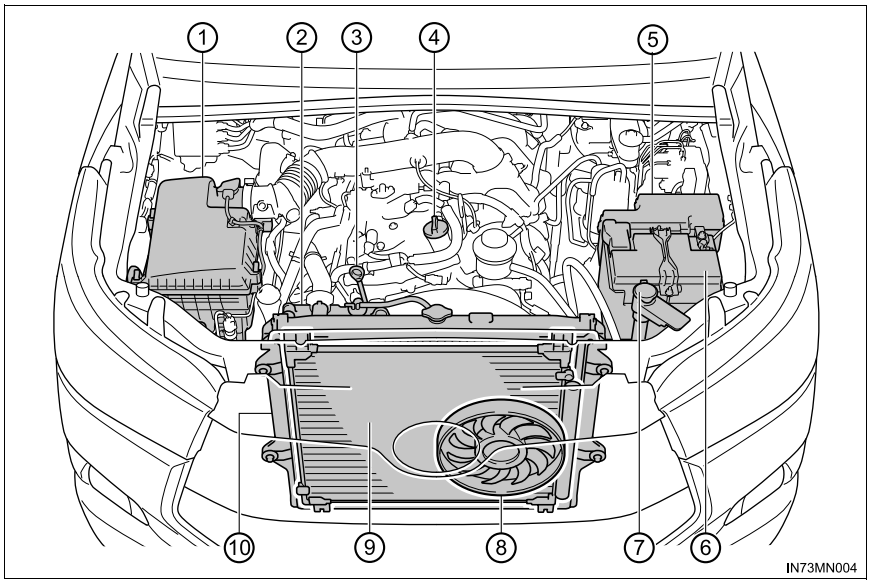
NOTICE

■ **When closing the hood**

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

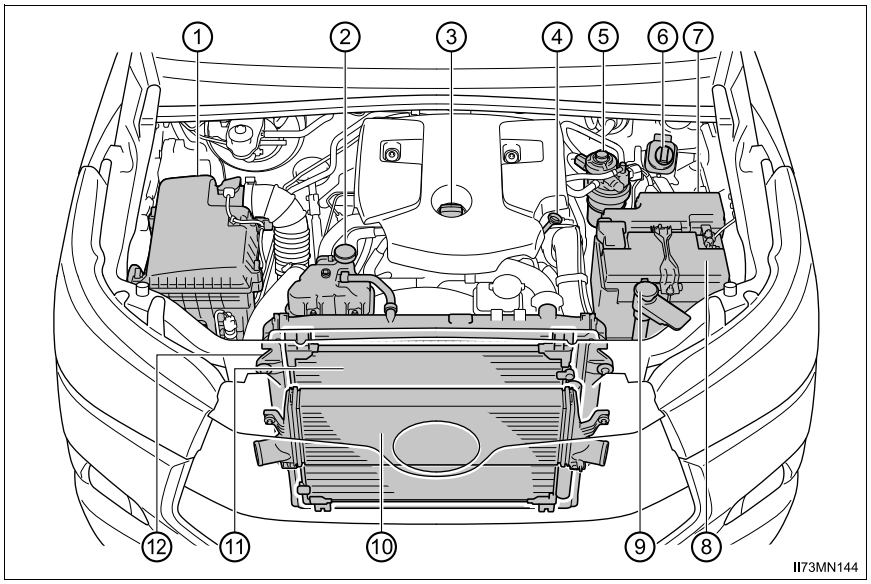
Engine compartment

▶ Gasoline engine



① Air cleaner (→P. 392)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 385)
③ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 382)
④ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 383)
⑤ Fuse box (→P. 424)
⑥ Battery (→P. 387)
⑦ Washer fluid tank (→P. 391)
⑧ Electric cooling fan (if equipped)
⑨ Condenser (→P. 386)
⑩ Radiator (→P. 386)

▶ Diesel engine



① Air cleaner (→P. 392)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 385)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 383)
④ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 382)
⑤ Fuel filter (→P. 394, 503)
⑥ AdBlue™ tank cap (if equipped) (→P. 395)
⑦ Fuse box (→P. 424)
⑧ Battery (→P. 387)
⑨ Washer fluid tank (→P. 391)
⑩ Intercooler (→P. 386)
⑪ Condenser (if equipped) (→P. 386)
⑫ Radiator (→P. 386)

Engine oil

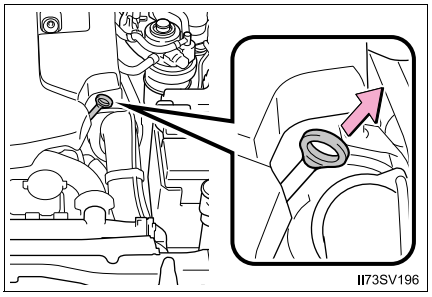
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Remove the sand and dust from around the dipstick.

3 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



4 Wipe the dipstick clean.

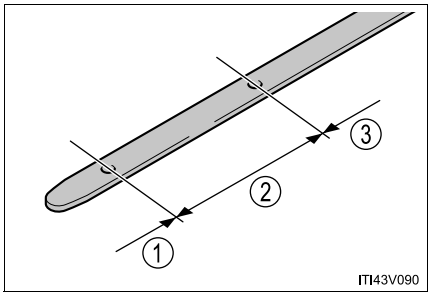
Make sure that the inlet of the oil level gauge guide and O-ring of the dipstick are free from sand and dust.
If the O-ring is damaged, replace it with a new one.

5 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

6 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low
② Normal
③ Excessive

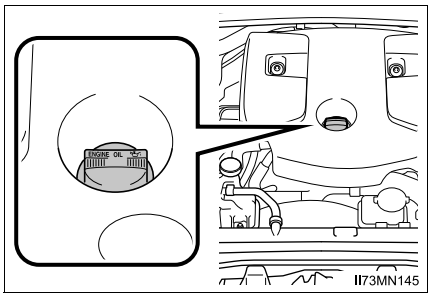
The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.



7 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 515
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the sand and dust from around the oil filler cap.

2 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

3 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

4 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ **Engine oil consumption**

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

■ **Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

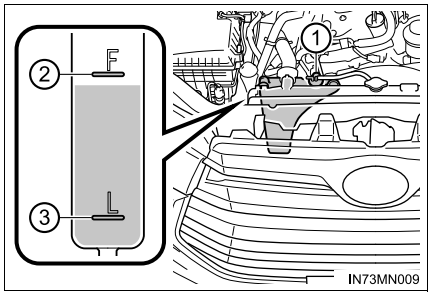
■ **When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

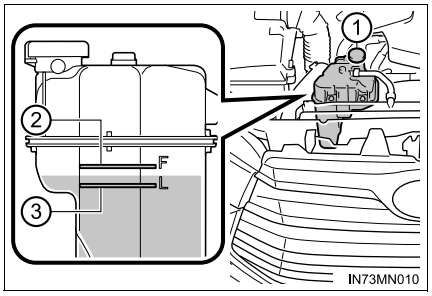
Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

▶ Gasoline engine



▶ Diesel engine



① Reservoir cap

② “F” line

③ “L” line

If the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant up to the “F” line. (→P. 500)

■ Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump. If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the radiator cap or the coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Notice on coolant quality

Do not use improper coolant. If improper coolant is used, the engine cooling system may be damaged.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler (if equipped)

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler and clear away any foreign objects.
If any of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

■ Caution symbols

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Explosive gas
 or 	Shield eyes	 or 	Note operating instructions
 or 	Keep away from children	 or 	Battery acid

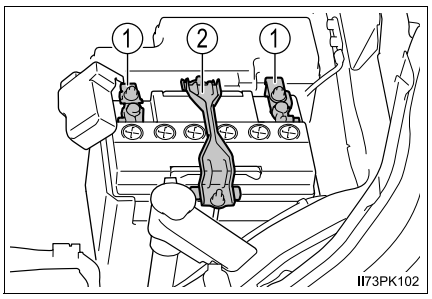
The designs and the number of caution symbols may differ depending on the battery types. Check the actual vehicle battery.

■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals

② Hold-down clamp



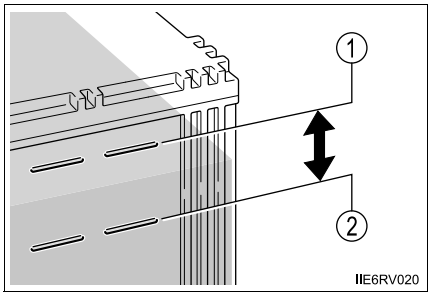
■ Checking battery fluid

If there are lines on the side of the battery:
Check that the level is between the upper and lower lines.

① Upper line

② Lower line

If the fluid level is at or below the lower line, add distilled water.

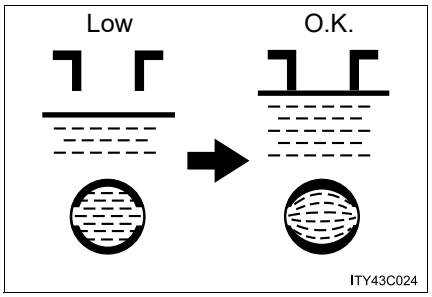


If there are not lines on the side of the battery:
Check the fluid level as follows.

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

If the fluid level is low, add distilled water.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

■ Adding distilled water

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Add distilled water.

3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1. Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in N (manual transmission).
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **If a symbol of a battery is shown on the multi-information display (if equipped)**

There is a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.
Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.
Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

WARNING

■ **Chemicals in the battery**

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the battery**

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.
- When there is insufficient battery fluid
  Do not use if there is insufficient fluid in the battery. There is a possible danger that the battery may explode.

■ **When disconnecting the battery**

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When recharging the battery

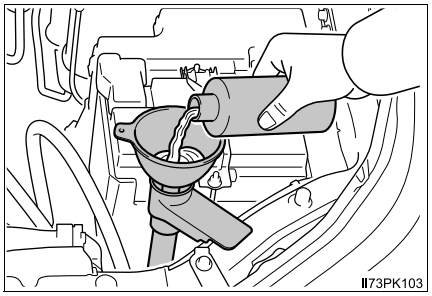
Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid

If any washer does not work, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

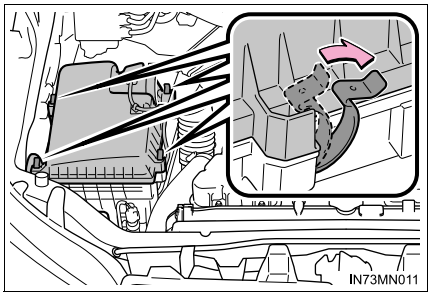
Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Air cleaner filter

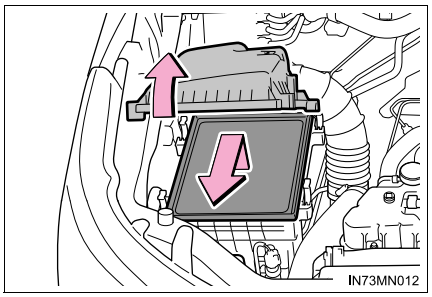
Check the air cleaner filter as follows:

1 Release the 4 clips.

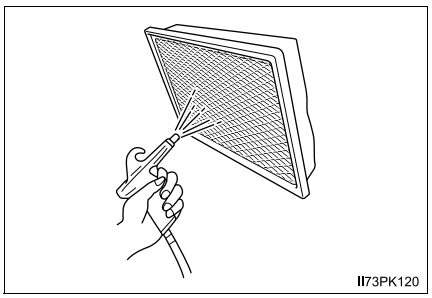


2 Lift the cover and take out the air cleaner filter.

Inspect the outer surface of the filter, and replace the filter if it is extremely dirty.



3 If the filter is only moderately dusty, blow dust out of the filter from the upper side of the filter using compressed air.



WARNING

■ To prevent inhaling dust

Wear a respirator and safety glasses when using compressed air to clean the air cleaner filter.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damaging the engine**

Do not start the engine with the air cleaner filter removed. Doing so may causes excessive engine wear.

■ **To prevent damage to the system**

Do not clean the air cleaner filter with water.

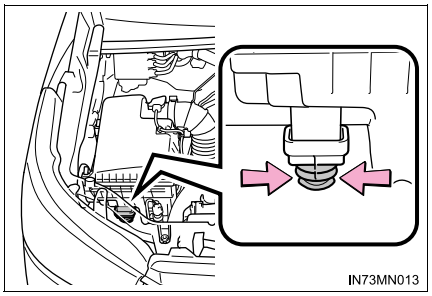
■ **When closing the hood**

Be sure to install the air cleaner cover securely before closing the hood. Otherwise, the hood may interfere with the cover, causing the cover to be damaged.

Discharging dust valve (diesel engine)

Squeeze the rubber cap to remove the dust if the discharging dust valve is dirty.

Shape of the valve differs slightly in accordance with the engine.



NOTICE

■ **To prevent damaging the engine**

Do not start the engine with the discharging dust valve removed. Doing so may causes excessive engine wear.

Fuel filter (diesel engine only)

You may drain the fuel filter yourself. However, as the operation is difficult, we recommend having it drained by your Toyota dealer. Even if you decide to drain it yourself, contact your Toyota dealer.

The water in the fuel filter needs to be drained if one of the following symptoms occurs:

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display

When the fuel system warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds. (→P. 465)

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display

When “WATER ACCUMULATION IN FUEL FILTER SEE OWNER’S MANUAL”/“Water accumulation in fuel filter See owner’s manual” is shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.

1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off.

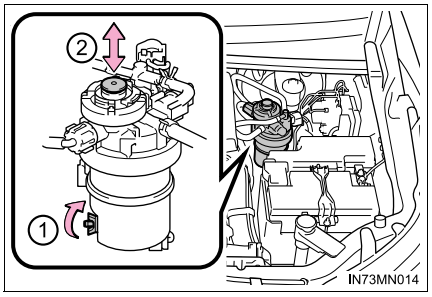
2 Place a small tray under the drain plug or drain hose to catch the water and any fuel that comes out.

3 Perform the draining as shown in the illustration.

① Turn the drain plug counterclockwise about 2 to 2 1/2 turns.

Loosening more than this will cause water oozing from around the drain plug.

② Operate the priming pump until fuel begins to run out.



4 After draining, tighten the drain plug by hand.

AdBlue™ (if equipped)

AdBlue™ is used to reduce the amount of nitrogen oxides in exhaust gas. Make sure to observe the following precautions regarding AdBlue™.

- AdBlue™ is consumed in the process of driving.
- When AdBlue™ is depleted, the engine cannot be restarted.
- When AdBlue™ needs to be refilled, have it refilled at your Toyota dealer.

It may be a criminal offence to use a vehicle that does not consume any reagent if it is required for the reduction of emissions.

■ Possible driving range

The amount of AdBlue™ that is consumed while driving differs according to the driving conditions and driving environment. When the amount of AdBlue™ that is consumed increases, the possible driving range until it is necessary to refill AdBlue™ decreases.

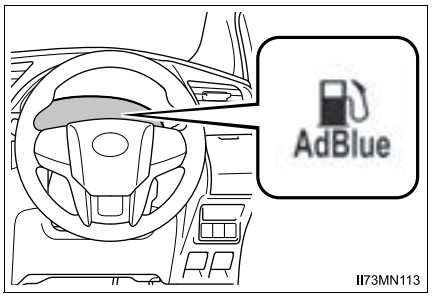
Possible driving range		
Short*1 ⟷ Long		
[High-load driving] • When firmly depressing the accelerator pedal • When driving on long uphill slopes • When the DPF system is operating	[Normal driving]*2	[Low-load driving] • When driving short distances • When in traffic congestion

*1: When the vehicle is used at high elevations and in low temperatures, the amount of AdBlue™ that is consumed increases.

*2: During normal driving, 1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp.qt.) of AdBlue™ is consumed approximately every 900 km (559 miles). Also, after a full refill, the vehicle can be driven for approximately 11000 km (6835 miles) before all AdBlue™ is depleted.

■ AdBlue™ warning light and warning message

When the AdBlue™ level is low, the low AdBlue™ level warning light turns on and a warning message appears on the multi-information display. (→P. 397)



When the possible driving range based on the remaining amount of AdBlue™ reaches approximately 2400 km (1492 miles), the low AdBlue™ level warning light turns on and a warning message is displayed.

When refilling AdBlue™ by yourself in an emergency, be sure to follow the correct refilling procedures. (→P. 398)

■ **Warning message**

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure.

Warning message	Details/Actions
"AdBlue LEVEL LOW FILL UP AdBlue IN 2400 km SEE OWNER'S MANUAL"/"AdBlue Level Low Fill up AdBlue in 2400 km See Owner's Manual"*1	**When AdBlue™ needs to be refilled** **→ Have AdBlue™ refilled to the full at your Toyota dealer.**
"AdBlue LEVEL LOW NO START IN 800 km FILL UP AdBlue SEE OWNER'S MANUAL"/"AdBlue level low No start in 800 km Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual"*1, 2	**When AdBlue™ needs to be refilled** **If the displayed driving distance is exceeded, the engine cannot be restarted.** **→ Have AdBlue™ refilled to the full at your Toyota dealer immediately.**
"AdBlue EMPTY UNABLE TO RESTART ENGINE FILL UP AdBlue SEE OWNER'S MANUAL"/"AdBlue empty Unable to Restart Engine Fill up AdBlue See Owner's Manual"*2	**When AdBlue™ needs to be refilled** **→ If the engine is stopped, it cannot be restarted.** **Without stopping the engine, contact your Toyota dealer immediately and have AdBlue™ refilled to the full.**

*1: Use the driving range as a reference. The possible driving range that is displayed may differ from the actual driving range depending on the refill method, driving conditions and driving environment. (→P. 395)

*2: The master warning light turns on and the buzzer sounds in accordance with the warning message.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the AdBlue™ level is low**

When AdBlue™ is depleted, the engine cannot be restarted.
Be sure to have AdBlue™ refilled to the full at your Toyota dealer before it is completely depleted.

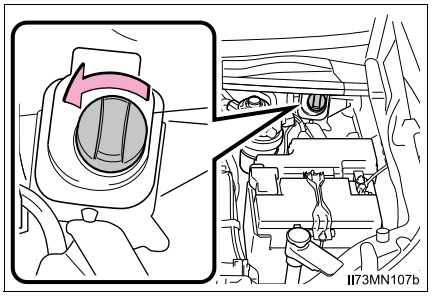
■ **Refilling AdBlue™ by yourself in an emergency**

When the engine cannot be restarted due to the depletion of AdBlue™, adding approximately 9.0 L (9.5 qt., 7.9 Imp.qt.) or more of AdBlue™ will allow the engine to be started again. Perform the following procedures to refill AdBlue™. (The AdBlue™ tank has a capacity of 12.6 L [13.3 qt., 11.1 Imp.qt.].)

▶ Refilling with the refilling equipment

1 Park the vehicle on a level surface, turn the engine switch off, and then open the hood. (→P. 378)

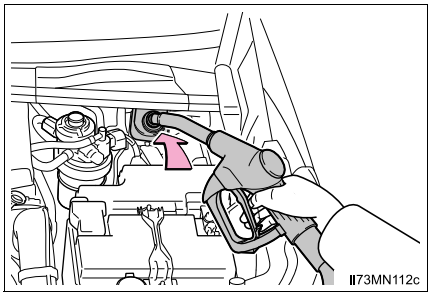
2 Open the AdBlue™ tank cap.



3 Insert the nozzle and refill AdBlue™.

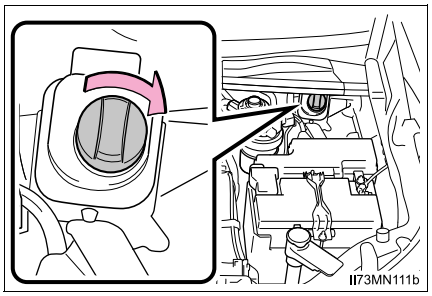
When the nozzle cannot be inserted, remove the service cover. (→P. 401)

Refill AdBlue™ slowly so that it does not spill.



4 Close the AdBlue™ tank cap.

Turn the cap until you hear a click.



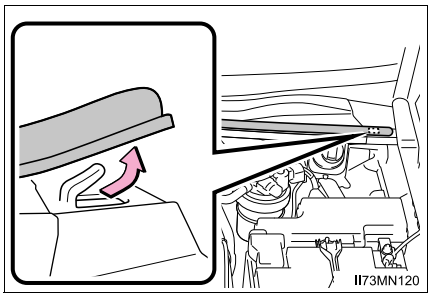
5 Check that the engine starts.

Have AdBlue™ refilled to the full at your Toyota dealer.

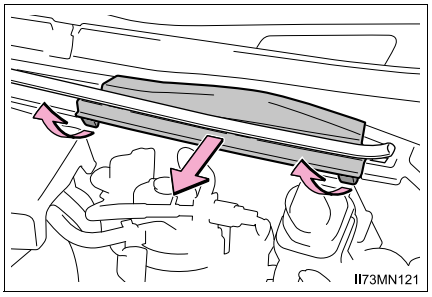
▶ Refilling with the bottle

1 Park the vehicle on a level surface, turn the engine switch off, and then open the hood. (→P. 378)

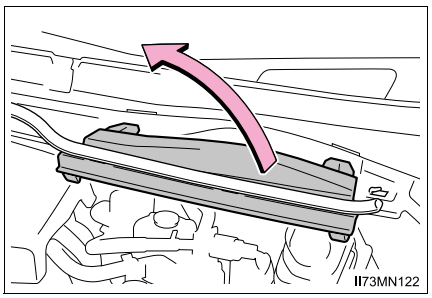
2 Slide and lift up the rubber strip to partly remove it as shown.



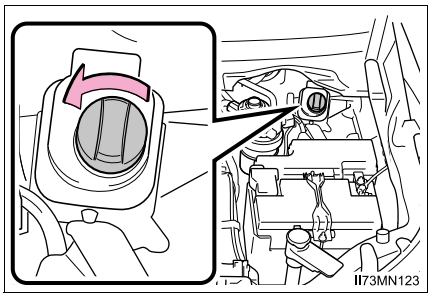
3 Disconnect the claws and remove the service cover.



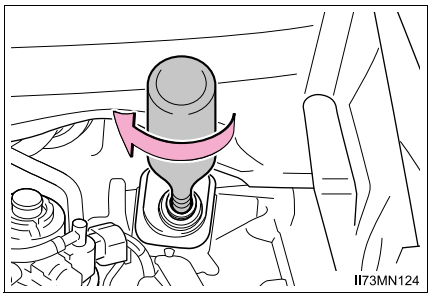
4 Raise the service cover as shown.



5 Open the AdBlue™ tank cap.

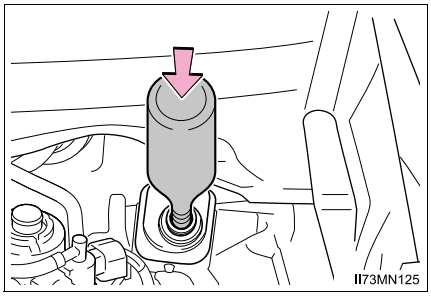


6 Insert a bottle of AdBlue™ and fully tighten it.



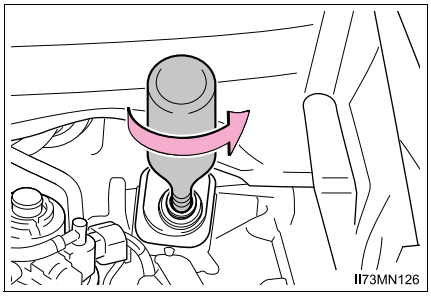
7 Push down on the bottle.

AdBlue™ will begin to be refilled. Refill AdBlue™ slowly so that it does not spill. Do not remove the bottle until it is empty.



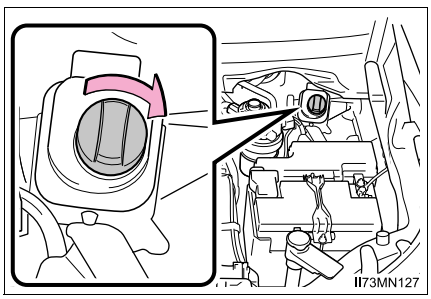
8 Check that no AdBlue™ remains in the bottle, and then remove it.

Repeat steps 6 to 8 until approximately 9.0 L (9.5 qt., 7.9 Imp.qt.) or more of AdBlue™ have been refilled.



9 Close the AdBlue™ tank cap.

Turn the cap until you hear a click.



10 When installing the service cover, reverse the removing procedure in steps 2 and 4.

11 Check that the engine starts.

The way of refilling may differ from those shown in the illustration.

Have AdBlue™ refilled to the full at your Toyota dealer.

■ **Refilling AdBlue™**

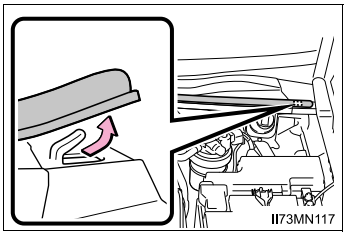
- Use AdBlue™ (compliant with ISO 22241-1).
  AdBlue™ is a trademark of the German Association of the Automotive Industry (VDA).
- Before driving for a long period of time in an area where AdBlue™ cannot be refilled, consult your Toyota dealer.

■ **When refilling AdBlue™**

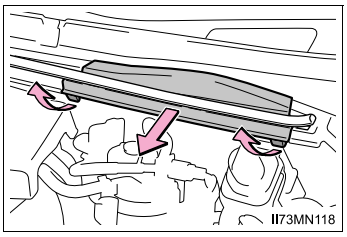
After refilling AdBlue™, the engine may take a few seconds longer than normal to start.

■ **If the nozzle cannot be inserted into the AdBlue™ tank neck**

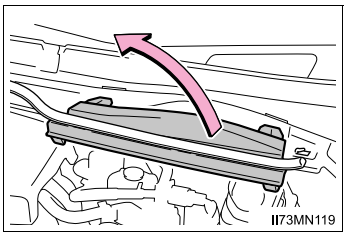
1 Slide and lift up the rubber strip to partly remove it as shown.



2 Disconnect the claws and remove the service cover.



3 Raise the service cover as shown.



NOTICE

■ **When refilling AdBlue™**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in damage to the vehicle parts, paint, etc.

- Do not use urea solution other than AdBlue™.
- If AdBlue™ comes into contact with any painted surfaces on the vehicle, immediately wash the affected areas with water.
- If AdBlue™ is spilled inside the engine compartment, immediately wipe it with a wet cloth.

■ **When refilling AdBlue™ with the refilling equipment**

Observe the following precautions to prevent AdBlue™ overflowing from the AdBlue™ tank:

- Securely insert the nozzle into the AdBlue™ filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the AdBlue™ tank.

■ **When storing AdBlue™ containers**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in damage to vehicle parts, paint, etc., and changes in the chemical compounds of AdBlue™ may cause unpleasant odors.

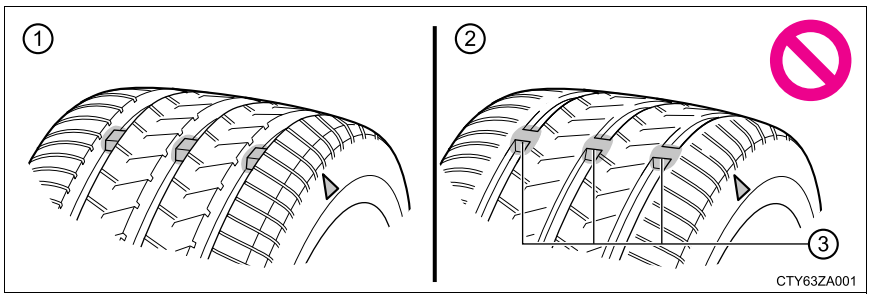
- Do not leave AdBlue™ containers inside the vehicle.
- Tightly seal AdBlue™ containers and store them in a cool, dry location with good ventilation and no exposure to direct sunlight.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.
Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



① New tread

② Worn tread

③ Treadwear indicator

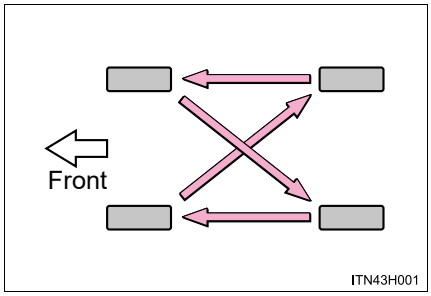
The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “Δ” mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

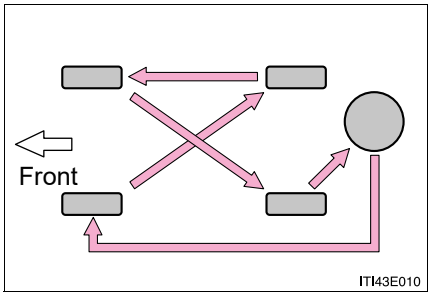
Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

- Vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires



- Vehicles with spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires



To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation. (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 467)

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valves and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 406)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed or load weight.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed.
- When rotating the tires.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ **How to initialize the tire pressure warning system**

1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off.

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

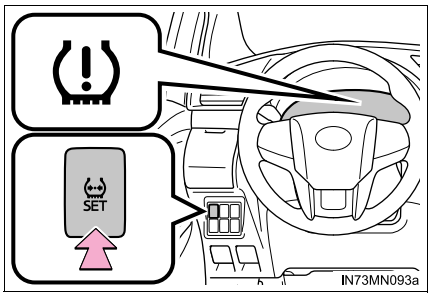
2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 526)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



5 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in the “ON” position and then turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode and then turn the engine switch off.

◆ **Registering ID codes**

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

■ **Replacing tires and wheels (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ **Initializing the tire pressure warning system (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

Initialize the system with the tire inflation pressure adjusted to the specified level.

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ **If you press the tire pressure warning reset switch accidentally (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

If initialization is performed, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level and initialize the tire pressure warning system again.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains etc. are equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.
- If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put near the spare tire.

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **The initialization operation (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system) during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light stays on after blinking for 1 minute.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

WARNING

■ **When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

■ **When initializing the tire pressure warning system (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 405)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 526)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure.

Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 405)

WARNING

■ When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 485) Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

■ Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Air conditioning filter/air intake net*

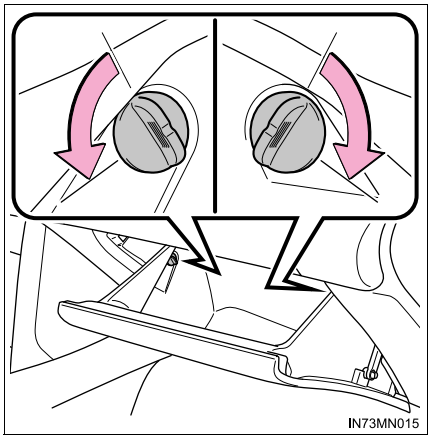
The air conditioning filter/air intake net must be cleaned (vehicles with air intake net) or changed (vehicles with air conditioning filter) regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removal method

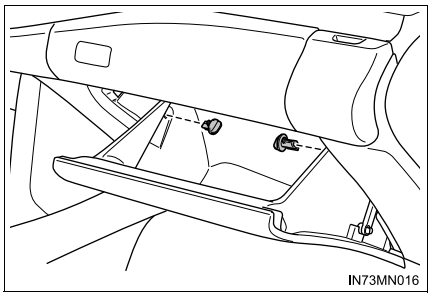
▶ Air conditioning filter

1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the glove box. Turn the claws as shown in the illustration.

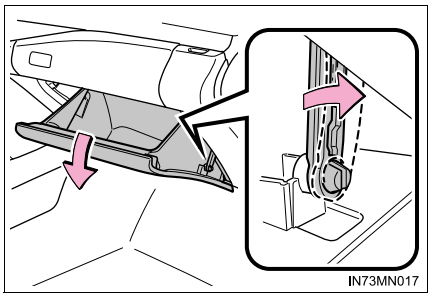


3 Pull out the claws.

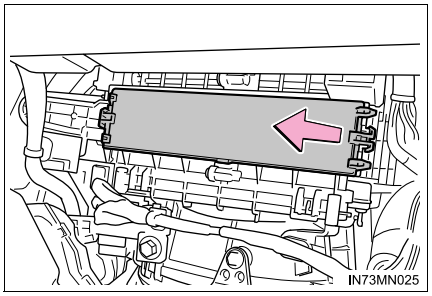


*: If equipped

4 Pull out the damper (if equipped) as shown in the illustration, and then remove the glove box.

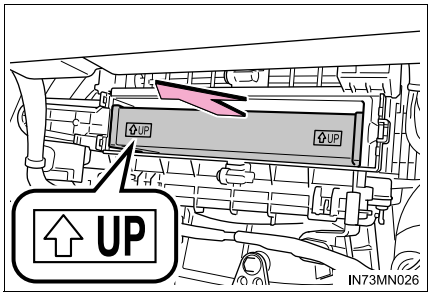


5 Remove the filter cover.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

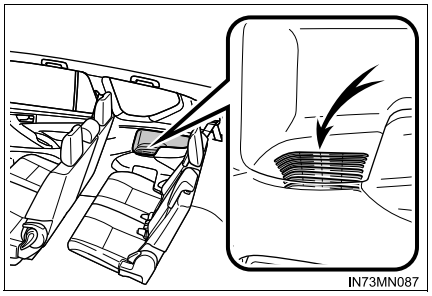
The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



▶ Air intake net

The air intake net is located in the air intake grille of the right side of the quarter trim.

The air intake grille cannot be removed.



Cleaning method (vehicles with air intake net)

1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off.

2 Visually check the air intake net, and remove dust using a vacuum cleaner as necessary.

Changing interval (vehicles with air conditioning filter)

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (→P. 364)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery*

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

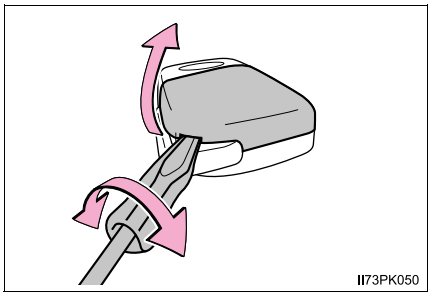
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery
  Vehicles without smart entry & start system: CR1620
  Vehicles with smart entry & start system: CR2032

Replacing the battery

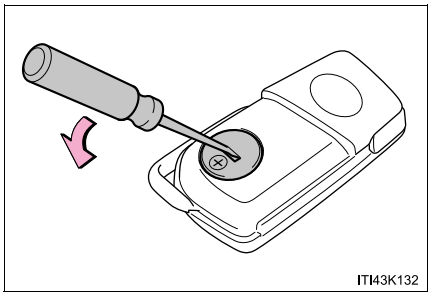
▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



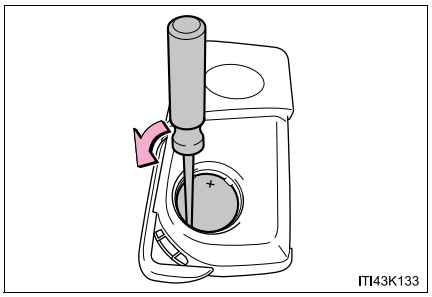
2 Remove the battery cover.



*: If equipped

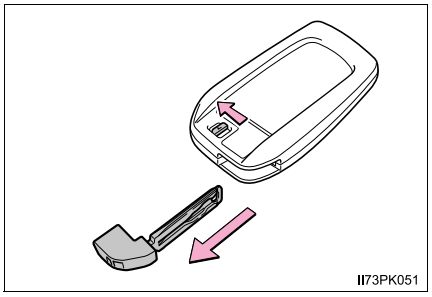
3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



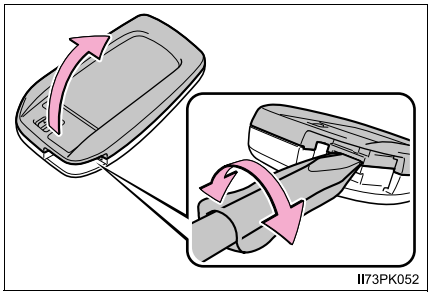
▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

1 Take out the mechanical key.



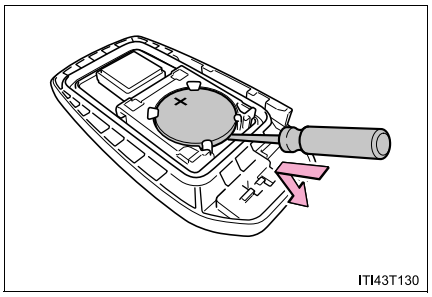
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



■ **Use a lithium battery**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: CR1620

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: CR2032

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Battery precautions**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not swallow the battery. Doing so may cause chemical burns.
- A coin battery or button battery is used in the wireless remote control/electronic key. If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- Keep away new and removed batteries from children.
- If the cover cannot be firmly closed, stop using the wireless remote control/electronic key and stow the key in the place where children cannot reach, and then contact your Toyota dealer.
- If you accidentally swallow a battery or put a battery into a part of your body, get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ **To prevent battery explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas**

- Replace the battery with a new battery of the same type. If a wrong type of battery is used, it may explode.
- Do not expose batteries to extremely low pressure due to high altitude or extremely high temperatures.
- Do not burn, break or cut a battery.

NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:

Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

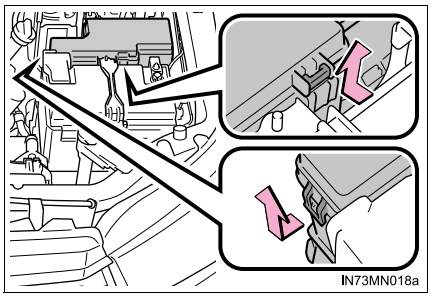
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

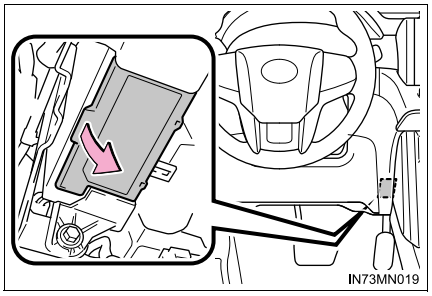
▶ In the engine compartment

Push the tab in and pull the lock release, and lift the lid off.



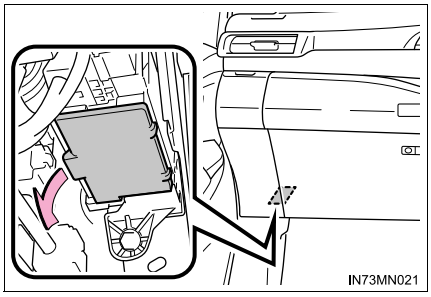
▶ Under the instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



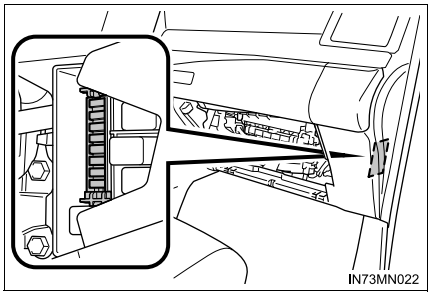
▶ Under the instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



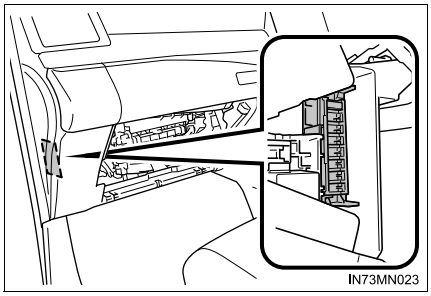
▶ Behind the instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the glove box (→P. 416).



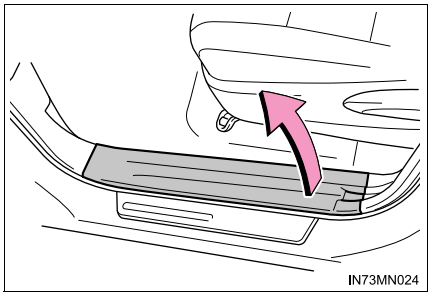
▶ Behind the instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the glove box (→P. 416).

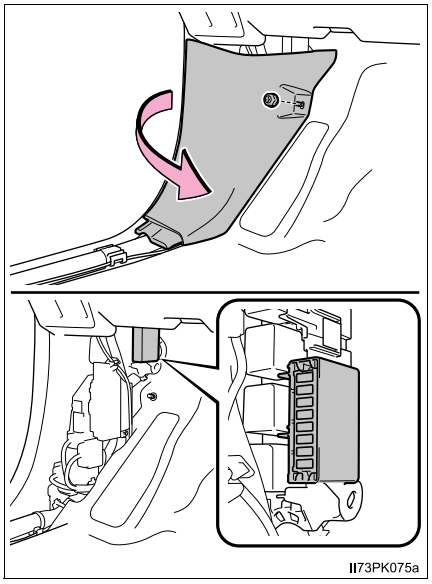


▶ Behind the cowl side panel

Remove the driver's door scuff plate (left-hand drive vehicles) or the front passenger's door scuff plate (right-hand drive vehicles).

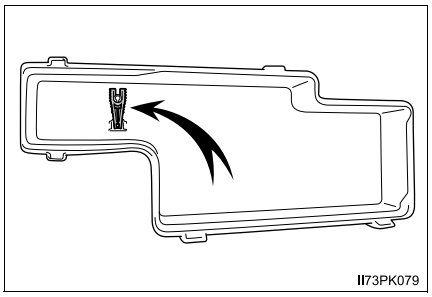


Remove the nut and the cowl side panel.



3 Remove the fuse.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

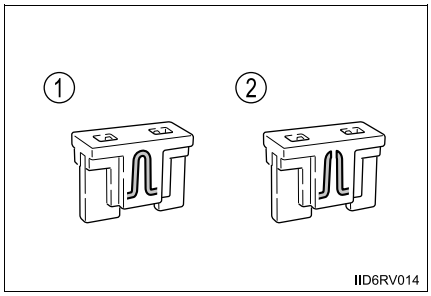
① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

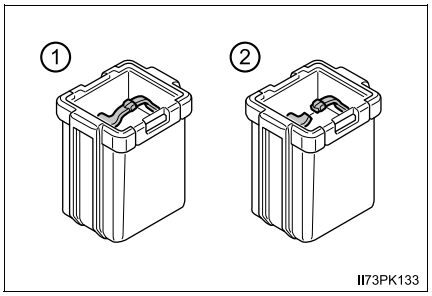
Type A, B, C and D:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type E:
Contact your Toyota dealer.

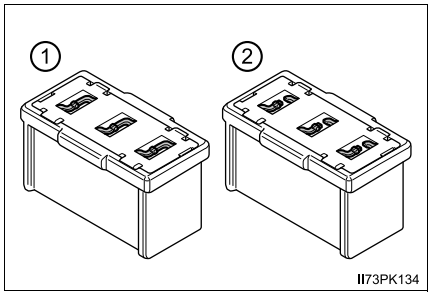
▶ Type A



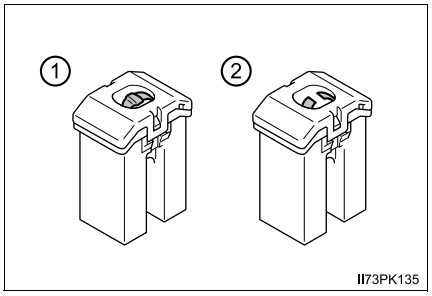
▶ Type B



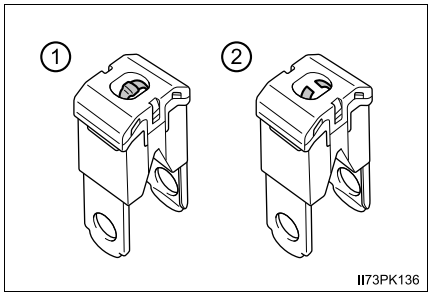
▶ Type C



▶ Type D



▶ Type E



■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 429)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

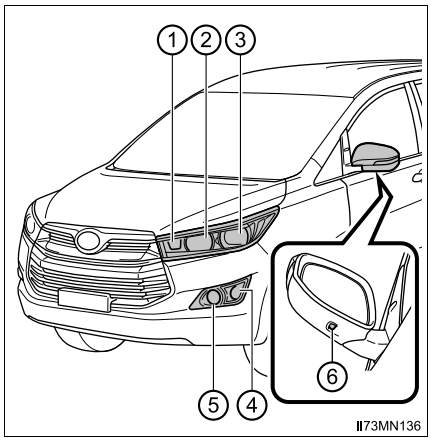
Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 527)

Bulb locations

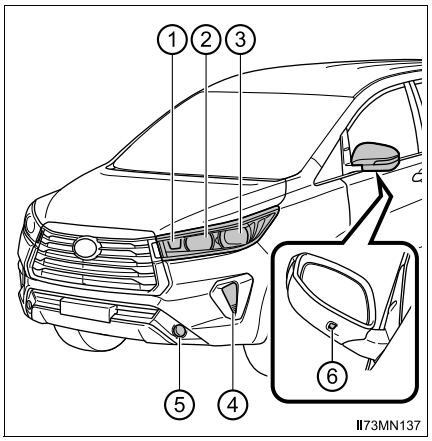
The design and the location of the exterior lights may differ depending on the grade, etc.

■ **Front**

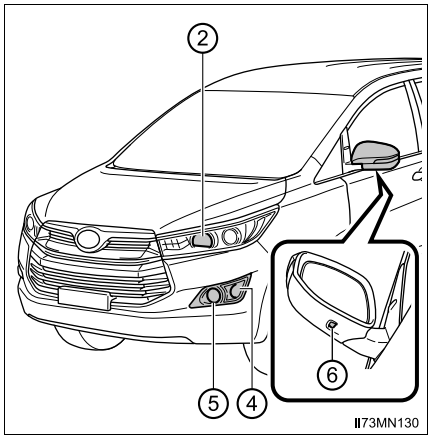
▶ Halogen headlights with front bumper type A



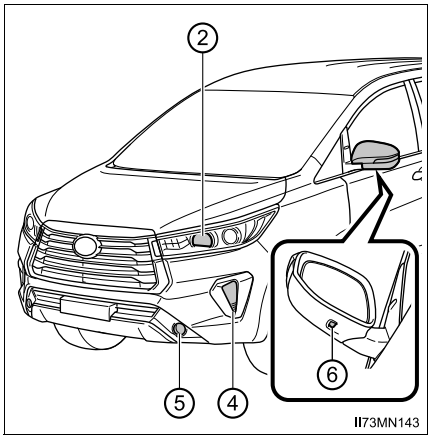
▶ Halogen headlights with front bumper type B



▶ LED headlights with front bumper type A



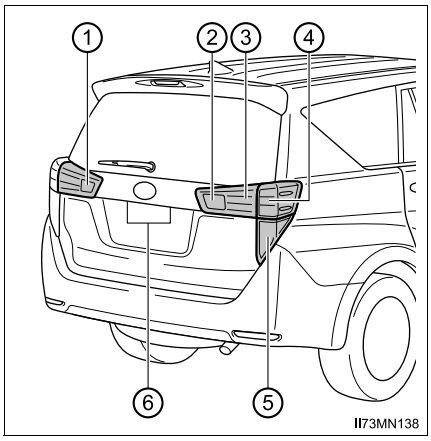
▶ LED headlights with front bumper type B



① Front position light/daytime running light (if equipped)
② Headlight (high beam)
③ Headlight (low beam) (if equipped)
④ Front turn signal light
⑤ Halogen front fog light (if equipped)
⑥ Outer foot light (if equipped)

■ **Rear**

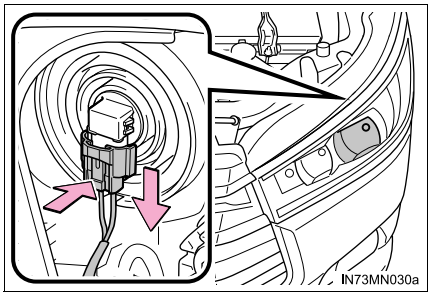
① Rear fog light (if equipped) (left-hand drive vehicles) or back-up light
② Rear fog light (if equipped) (right-hand drive vehicles) or back-up light
③ Tail light (if equipped)
④ Stop/tail light
⑤ Rear turn signal light
⑥ License plate lights



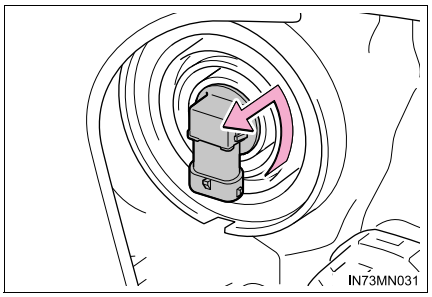
Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlights (low beams) (halogen headlights)

1 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

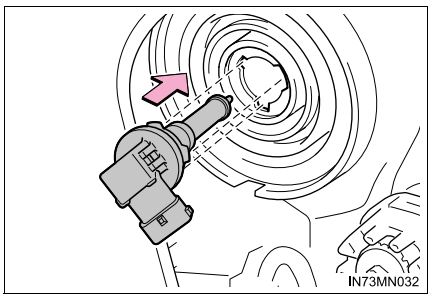


2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

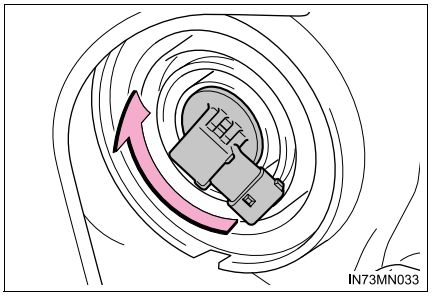


3 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

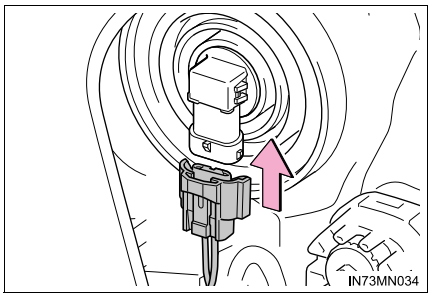


4 Turn and secure the bulb base.



5 Install the connector.

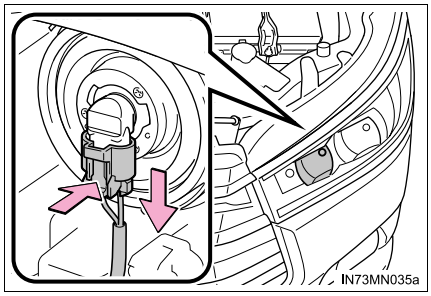
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



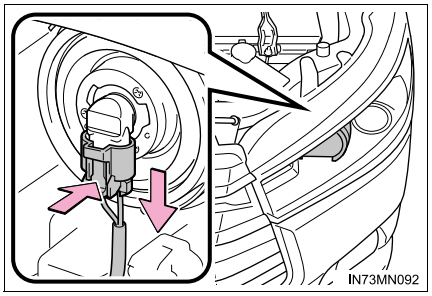
■ Headlights (high beams)

1 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

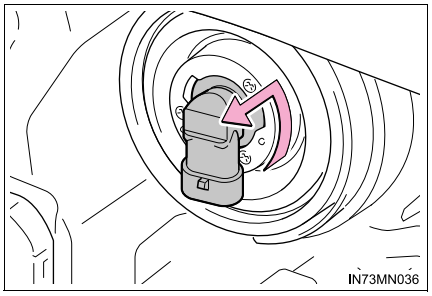
▶ Halogen headlights



▶ LED headlights

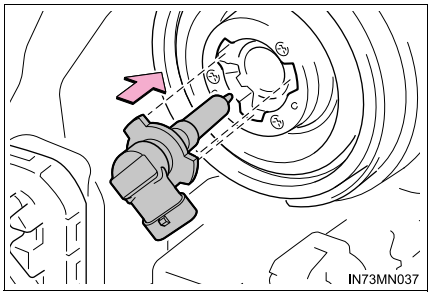


2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

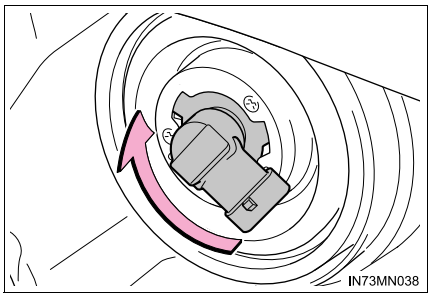


3 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

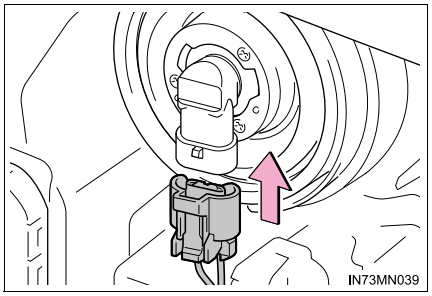


4 Turn and secure the bulb base.



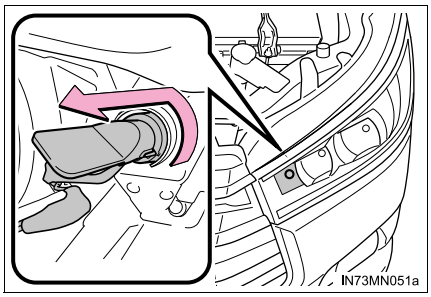
5 Install the connector.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

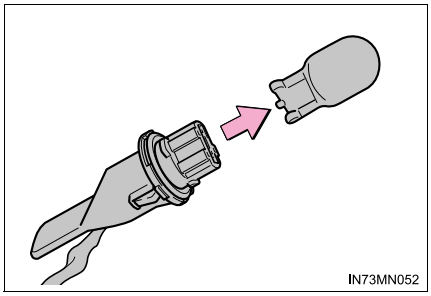


■ **Front position lights/daytime running lights (if equipped) (halogen headlights)**

1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.

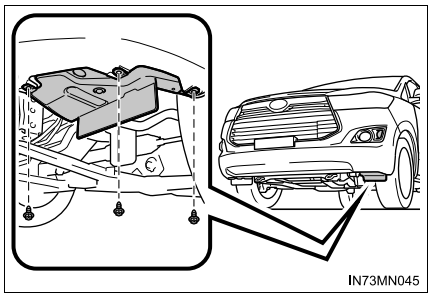


3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

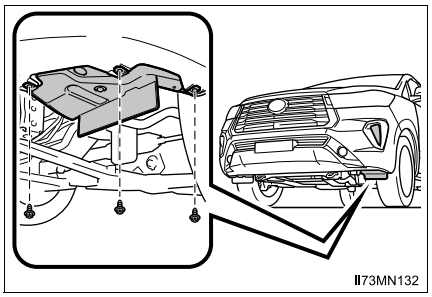
■ Front turn signal lights

1 Remove the screws.

▶ Vehicles with front bumper type A

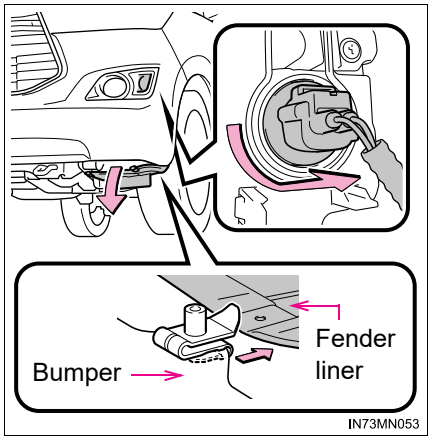


▶ Vehicles with front bumper type B

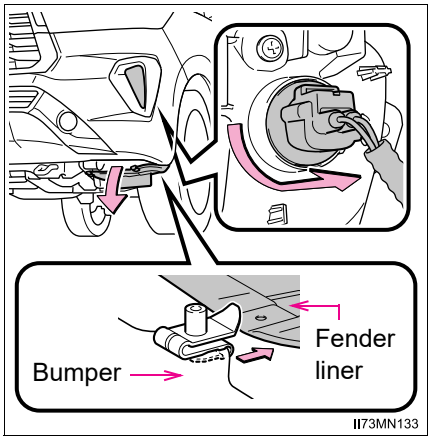


2 Pull down the fender liner and turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

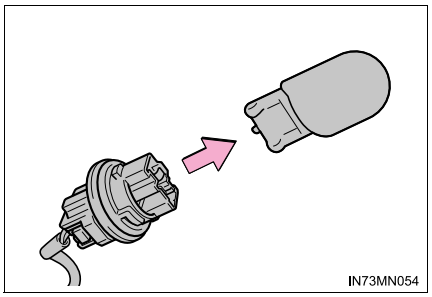
▶ Vehicles with front bumper type A



▶ Vehicles with front bumper type B



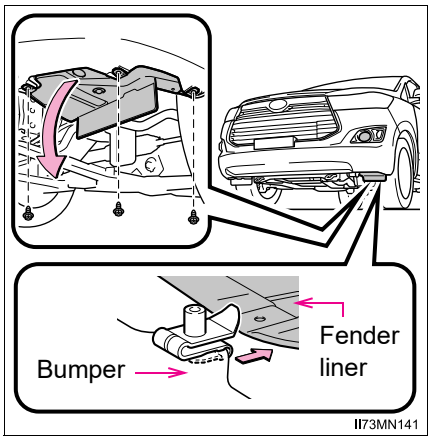
3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

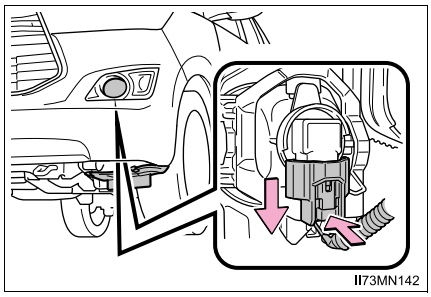
■ Halogen front fog lights (if equipped)

1 Vehicles with front bumper type A: Remove the screws and pull down the fender liner.

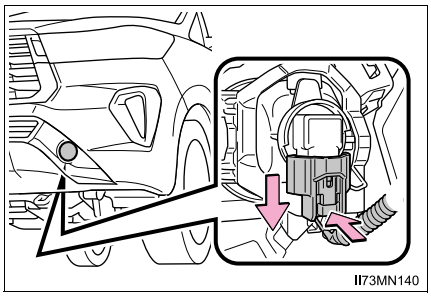


2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

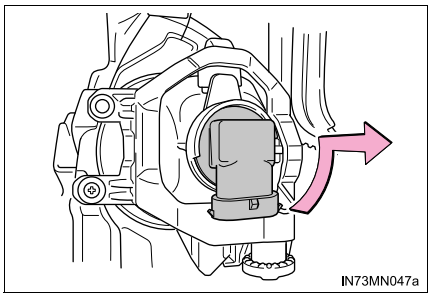
▶ Vehicles with front bumper type A



▶ Vehicles with front bumper type B

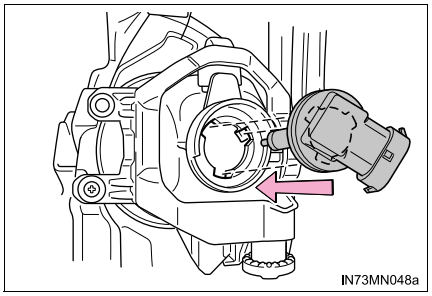


3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

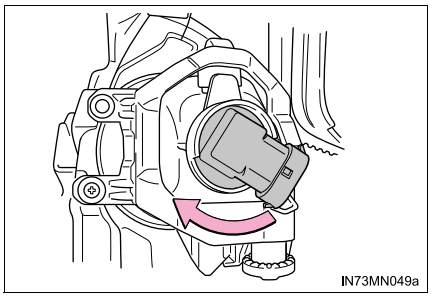


4 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

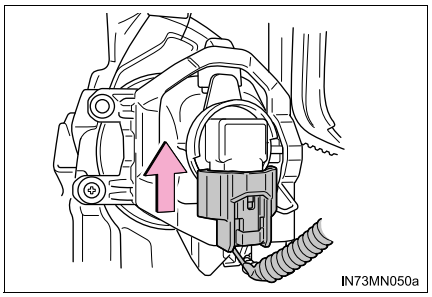


5 Turn and secure the bulb base.



6 Install the connector.

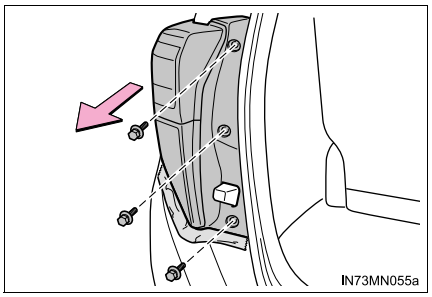
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the front fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



7 When installing the fender liner and screws, reverse the removing procedure in steps 1 and 2.

■ Stop/tail lights and rear turn signal lights

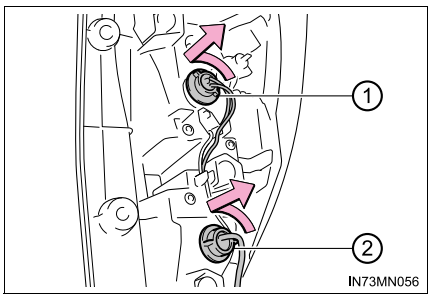
1 Apply a protective tape etc. to the bumper underneath of the unit, and then remove the securing screws and remove the unit.



2 Turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.

① Stop/tail light

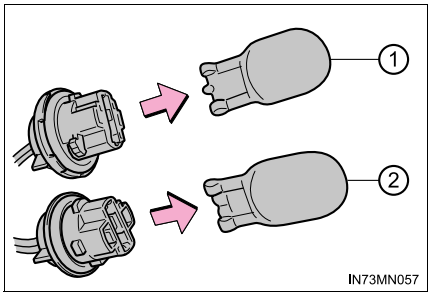
② Rear turn signal light



3 Remove the light bulb.

① Stop/tail light

② Rear turn signal light

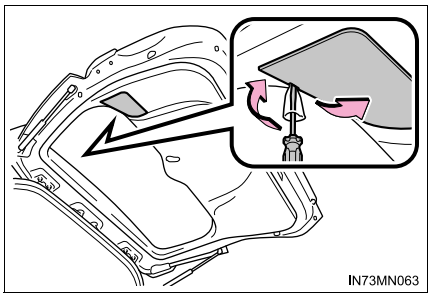


4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Tail lights (if equipped), back-up lights and rear fog light (if equipped)**

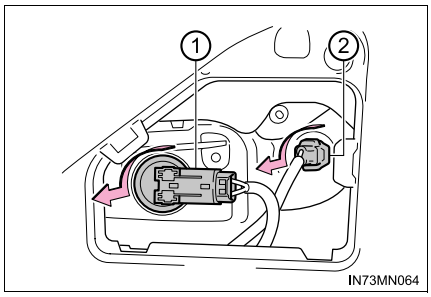
1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with rag.



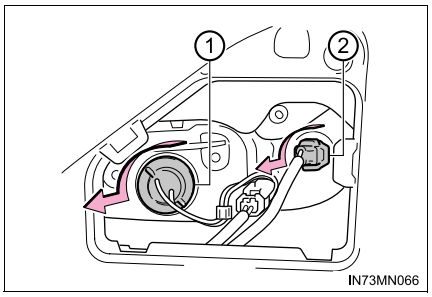
2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

▶ Tail light and back-up light



① Back-up light
② Tail light

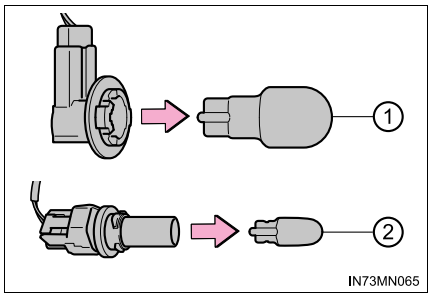
▶ Tail light and rear fog light



① Rear fog light
② Tail light

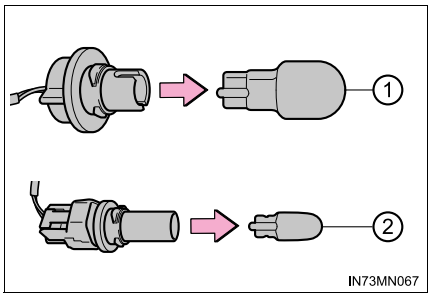
3 Remove the light bulb.

▶ Tail light and back-up light



① Back-up light
② Tail light

▶ Tail light and rear fog light



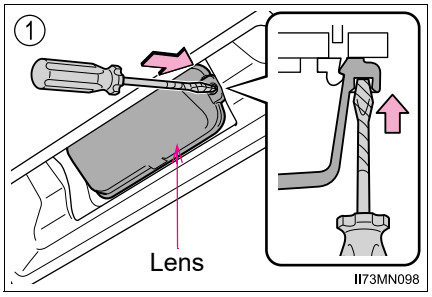
① Rear fog light
② Tail light

4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ License plate lights

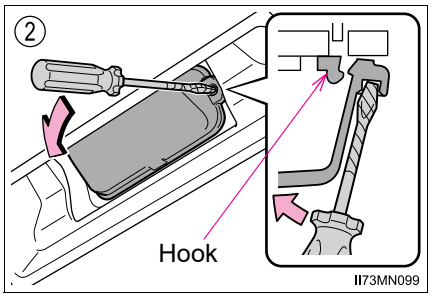
1 Remove the lens.

① Insert a small flathead screwdriver, etc. into either the right or left hole of the lens.

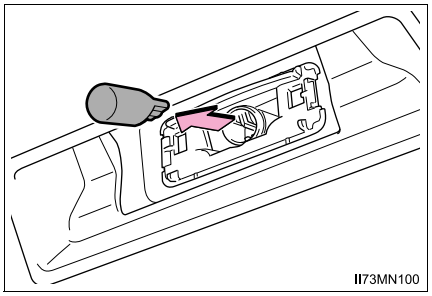


② Push the screwdriver sideways in the direction of the arrow shown in the illustration, disengage the hook, and then remove the lens.

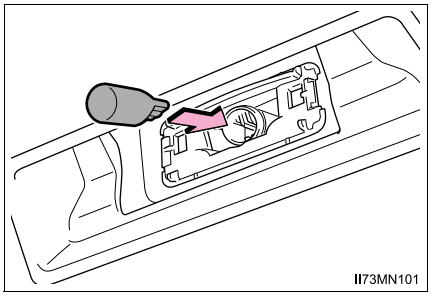
To prevent damage to the vehicle, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with tape.



2 Remove the light bulb.



3 Install a new light bulb.

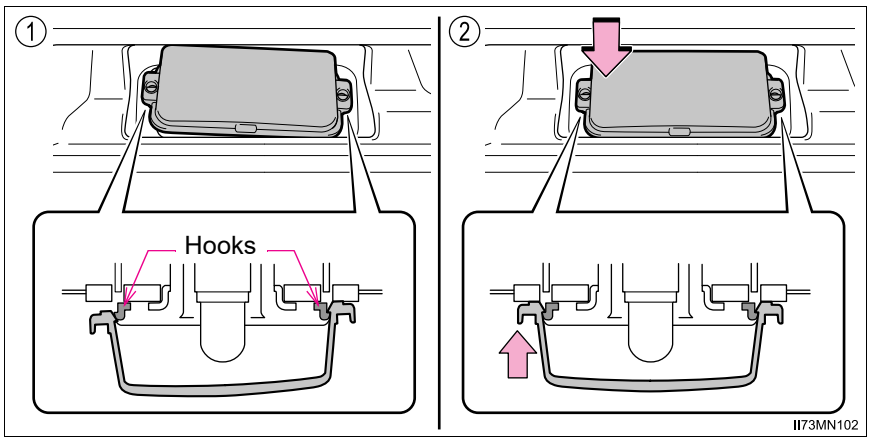


4 Install the lens.

① Fit the lens into either the right or left hooks.

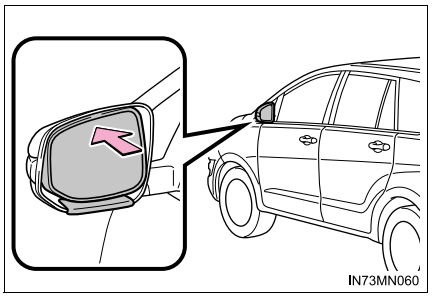
② Push the lens into place.

After installation, confirm that the lens is properly installed by gently pulling it.



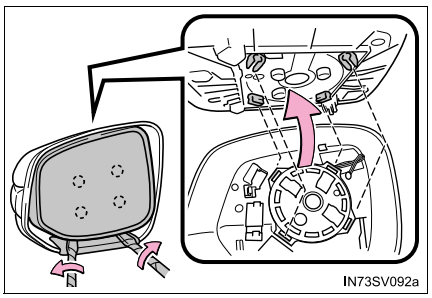
■ Outer foot lights (if equipped)

1 Press the upper part of the outside rear view mirror to tilt the mirror face upward, and apply protective tape to the lower part of the mirror cover.

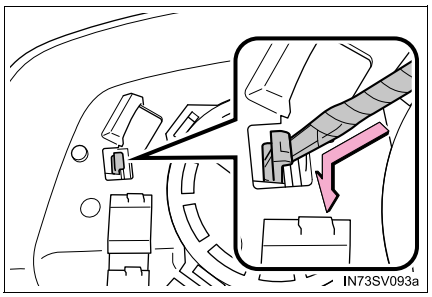


2 Insert 2 flathead screwdrivers wrapped in protective tape, and disconnect the tabs behind the mirror.

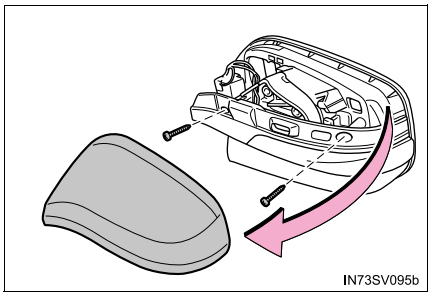
Pry the mirror out toward you, disconnecting the 2 tabs at a time.
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



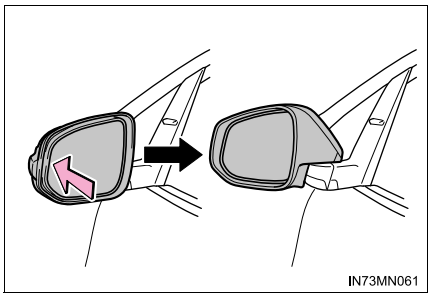
3 Disconnect the tab as shown in the illustration.



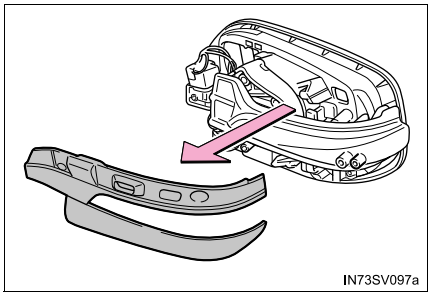
4 Remove the upper cover and screws.



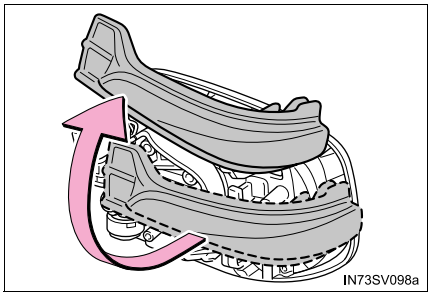
5 Fold the mirror forward.



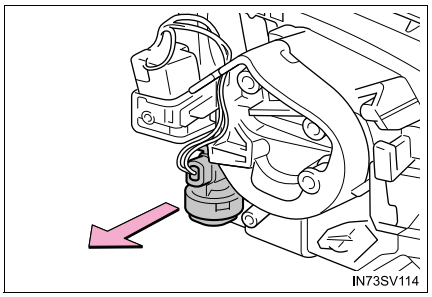
6 Remove the lower cover.



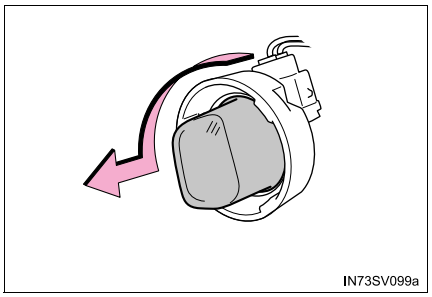
7 Remove the side turn signal light lens.



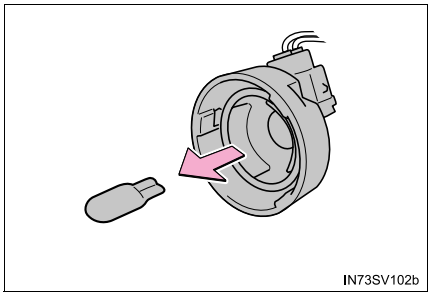
8 Remove the bulb base.



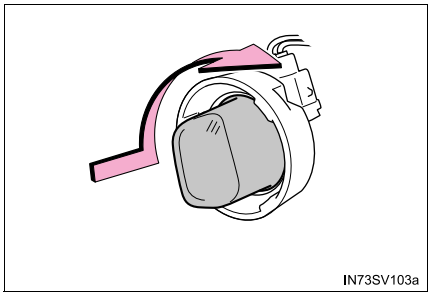
9 Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.



10 Remove the light bulb.

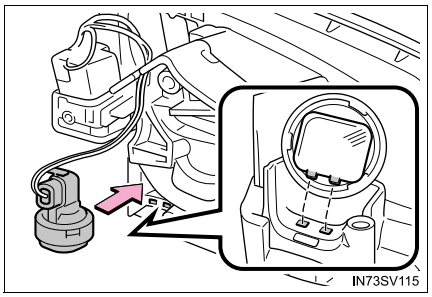


11 After installing the new bulb, install the cover clockwise.



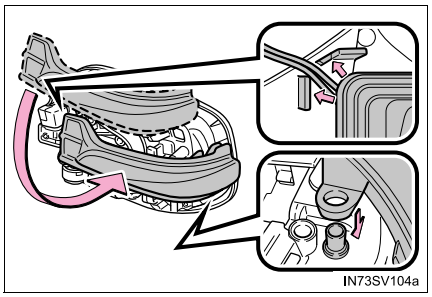
12 Install the bulb base.

Insert the two claws (left-hand side) or claw (right-hand side) into the hole(s).

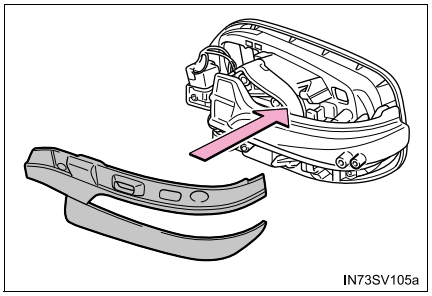


13 Install the side turn signal light lens.

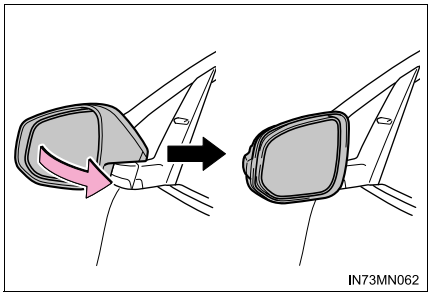
Insert the projection into the hole of the lens, and align the lens corner with the plate, as shown in the illustration.



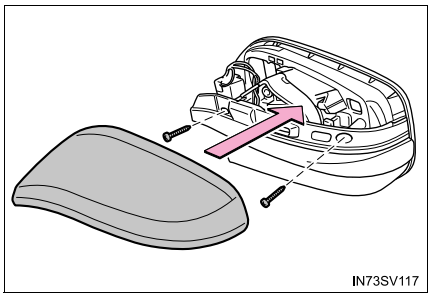
14 Install the lower cover.



15 Return the mirror to its original position.



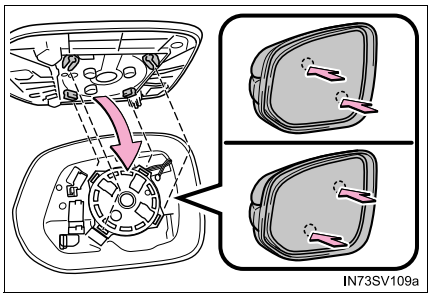
16 Install the screws and upper cover.



17 Align the tabs, and secure the mirror by pushing in each diagonally-opposite pair of tabs in order.

Make sure to insert the tabs in order as shown in the illustration, and push them in until a click is heard.

If you do not hear the click, do not force the tabs in. Instead, remove the mirror and check that the tabs are aligned.



■ Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Headlights (low beams) (LED headlights)
- Front position lights/daytime running lights (if equipped) (LED headlights)
- Side turn signal lights
- LED front fog lights (if equipped)
- High mounted stoplight

■ **LED lights**

The headlights (low beams) (LED headlights), front position lights/daytime running lights (if equipped) (LED headlights), side turn signal lights, LED front fog lights (if equipped) and high mounted stoplight consists of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts.
  Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When replacing the outer foot lights**

If the front window is stopping you from conducting the replace operation properly, open the window on the side you are working on to allow you enough space to work. Continuing the operation without giving yourself enough space to work could lead you to scratch the vehicle.

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....450

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....451

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising.....453

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....455

If you think something is wrong.....460

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only).....461

Fire extinguisher.....462

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.....463

If a warning message is displayed.....472

If you have a flat tire.....477

If the engine will not start.....490

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....492

If the vehicle battery is discharged.....495

If your vehicle overheats.....500

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only).....503

If the vehicle becomes stuck.....504

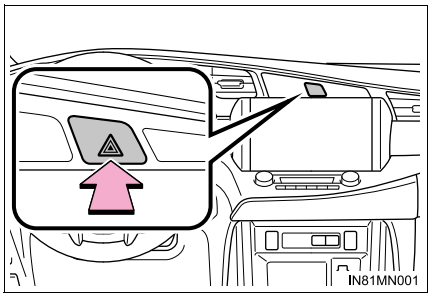
Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

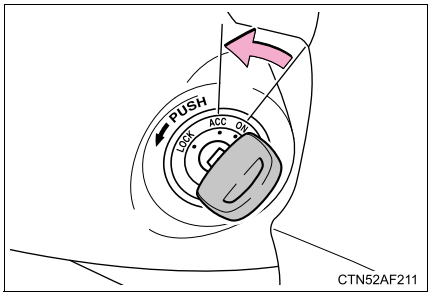
4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

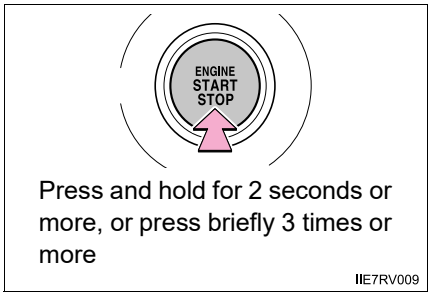
4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:

Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ **If the engine has to be turned off while driving**

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising

This vehicle is not designed to be able to drive on roads that are deeply flooded with water. Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. It is dangerous to remain in the vehicle, if it anticipated that the vehicle will be flooded or set a drift. Remain calm and follow the following.

- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and ensure an escape route.
- If the window can be opened, exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the door and window cannot be opened due to the rising water, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle and then open the door after waiting for the rising water to enter the vehicle, and exit the vehicle. When the outside water level exceeds half the height of the door, the door cannot be opened from the inside due to water pressure.

■ Water level exceeds the floor

When the water level exceeds the floor and time has passed, the electrical equipment will get damaged, the power windows will not operate, the engine stop, and the vehicle may not be able to get moving.

■ Using an emergency escape hammer*

Laminated glass is used in the windshield on this vehicle.
Laminated glass cannot be shattered with an emergency hammer*.
Tempered glass is used in the windows on this vehicle.

*: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged and cannot move, as well as become flooded and set a drift, which may lead to death.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

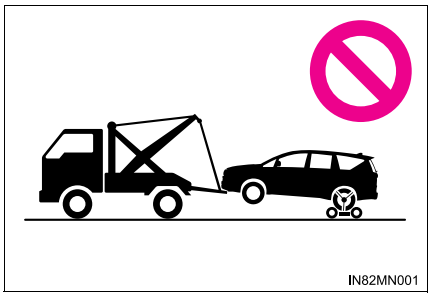
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

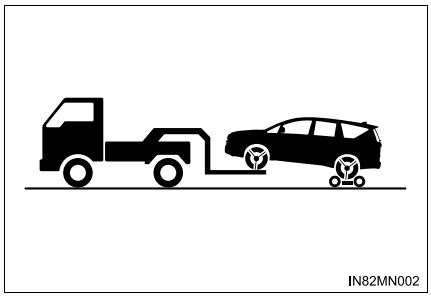
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



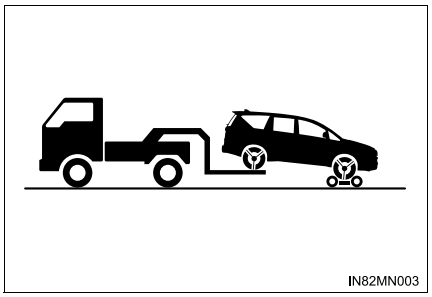
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

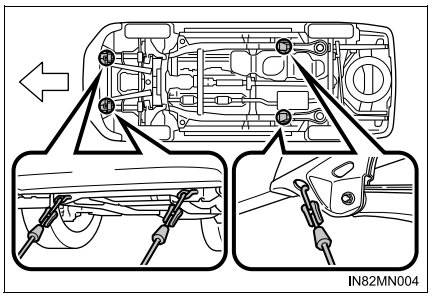
▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Using a flatbed truck

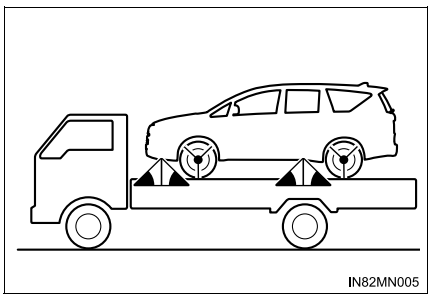
If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

If you cannot tie down the vehicle using the method above, use tire strapping belts.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing hooks. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

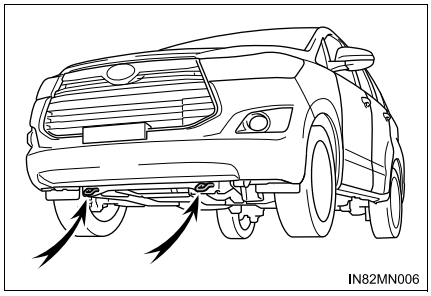
For vehicles with automatic transmission, only the front towing hooks may be used.

Emergency towing procedure

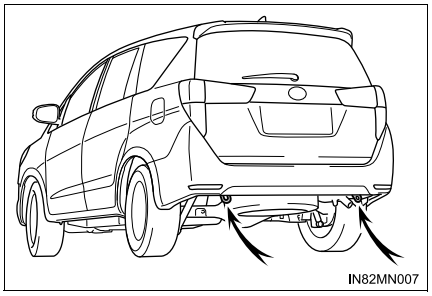
1 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing hooks.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

▶ Front



▶ Rear



2 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Vehicles with Stop & Start system:

Before towing the vehicle, turn the engine switch off once, and then start the engine.

3 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted (automatic transmission): →P. 245

While towing

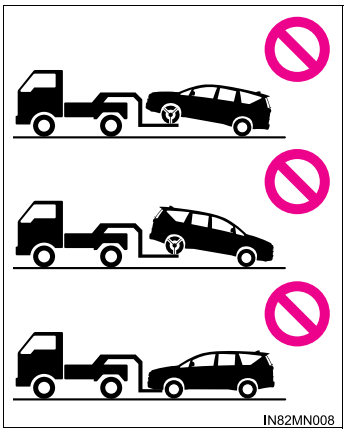
If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or an accident may occur due to a change in direction of the vehicle.



While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing hooks, cables or chains. The towing hooks, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the engine switch is turned to off (vehicles with smart entry & start system). The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

■ **When towing a vehicle equipped with a Stop & Start system (if equipped)**

If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with all 4 wheels on the ground, perform the following procedure before towing the vehicle, in order to protect the system.
Turn the engine switch off and then start the engine or turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY mode or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

Before starting the engine

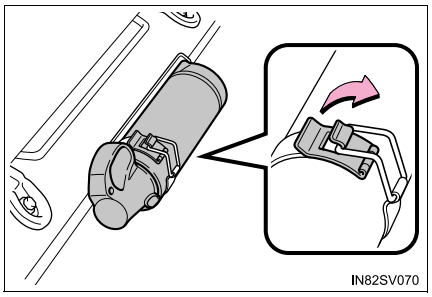
Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

Fire extinguisher*

A fire extinguisher is located under the front passenger's seat. It is for use in emergencies, such as in the event of a fire.
For information about using, refer to the label on the fire extinguisher.

Taking out the fire extinguisher

Unhook the tightening strap and take out the fire extinguisher.



The shape of the fire extinguisher and tightening strap, and the taking out procedure may differ from those shown in the illustration.

After using the fire extinguisher

Store it securely in place. Replace it with a new one as soon as possible.

WARNING

When the fire extinguisher is not in use

Keep the fire extinguisher securely in place. Otherwise, it may be thrown about in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

NOTICE

Fire extinguisher

- Do not reuse the fire extinguisher.
  Replace it with a new one as soon as possible after using it.
- Use a genuine Toyota fire extinguisher when replacing.
  If a non-genuine Toyota fire extinguisher is used, it may not be possible to secure the fire extinguisher properly and it may come loose.

*: If equipped

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates: • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system • Low negative pressure in the vacuum tank (diesel engine) → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	**Charging system warning light*1 (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
	**Low engine oil pressure warning light (warning buzzer)*1, 2 (if equipped)** Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low (This warning light may come on if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the light goes off.) → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates)	**Malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer)** Indicates the followings if the warning light comes on or flashes: • Malfunction in the electronic engine control system. • Malfunction in the electronic throttle control system. • Malfunction in the electronic automatic transmission control system. (if equipped) • The boost pressure in the turbocharger is abnormally high.*3 (diesel engine) • Malfunction in DPF system. (if equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**Slip indicator** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; • The TRC system; or • The hill-start assist control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** The light will flash when any of the above systems other than the hill-start assist control system are operating.

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates)	**Fuel system warning light (warning buzzer)*4 (if equipped)** The amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level if the light flashes. → **P. 394** The fuel filter needs to be replaced if the light comes on. If the engine is operated with biodiesel mixed fuel with more than 5% FAME (B5), fuel filter replacement intervals tend to become shorter. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
 (Flashes or illuminates)	**Brake Override System warning light*1 (if equipped)** Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedal are being depressed simultaneously if the warning light comes on (→P. 216) → **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.** Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System if the warning light flashes → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**Cruise control indicator*5 (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system → **P. 271**
	**Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*1, 6 (if equipped)** Indicates that a door is not fully closed → **Check that all the doors are closed.**
 (Flashes or illuminates)	**Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*7** Warns the driver and front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt → **Fasten the seat belt.**
 (Flashes or illuminates)	**Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)*9 (if equipped)** Warn the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Low fuel level warning light** ▶ Except 2TR-FE engine Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 8.3 L (2.2 gal., 1.8 Imp.gal.) or less ▶ 2TR-FE engine Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 9.8 L (2.6 gal., 2.1 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
	**Low engine oil level warning light (if equipped)** Indicates that engine oil level is low (This warning light may come on if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the light goes off.) → **Check the level of engine oil and add more oil if necessary.**
 (Flashes or illuminates)	**Master warning light (warning buzzer) (if equipped)** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P. 472**
 (Flashes)	**Stop & Start cancel indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system when the light flashes (The Stop & Start cancel indicator will come on when the system is canceled: →P. 287) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**Parking brake indicator light (warning buzzer)*10** Warns the driver to release the parking brake. → **Release the parking brake.**
	**Speed warning light (warning buzzer)*11 (if equipped)** Indicates that the vehicle reaches or exceeds a speed of 120 km/h (75 mph). → **Reduce vehicle speed.**
	**Low AdBlue™ level warning light (if equipped)** Indicates that the engine may not be restarted due to AdBlue™ level is low. → **Have AdBlue™ refilled at your Toyota dealer.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Tire pressure warning light (if equipped)** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 469) • Flat tire (→P. 477) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level.** **The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 469) → **Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.**
	**Go to service warning light (warning buzzer) (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the electronic engine control system or electronic throttle control system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer**

*1: Vehicles with multi-information display: a indicator is displayed on the multi-information display. (Depending on the type of multi-information display, a indicator may not be displayed.)

*2: The buzzer sounds if the vehicle reaches or exceeds a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph).

*3: Slow down until the lamp goes off.

*4: The buzzer sounds at the same time the warning light flashes.

*5: The light turns to yellow.

*6: The open door warning buzzer sounds if the vehicle reaches or exceeds a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph).

*7: Except models for Middle East countries*8: The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

Models for Middle East countries*8: The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the buzzer sounds. If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

*8: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

*9: The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time, after the seat belt is fastened and unfastened and the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

*10: The parking brake engaged warning buzzer sounds if the vehicle reaches or exceeds a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph).

*11: The speed warning buzzer sounds if the vehicle reaches or exceeds a speed of 120 km/h (75 mph).

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

- If luggage is placed on a front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

For some models, malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on (if equipped)**

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

- Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.
- If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization.

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (if equipped)**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with the spare tire (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire is low. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire.

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly (if equipped)**

→P. 408

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute (if equipped)**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned on, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

■ **Speed warning buzzer (if equipped for models for model code destination X*)**

The buzzer sounds when your vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph). Then, the buzzer sounds when your vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 120 km/h (75 mph) in a different tone.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

⚠ WARNING

■ **If a warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with multi-information display)**

Check and follow the message shown on the multi-information display. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on when the boost pressure in the turbocharger is abnormally high (diesel engine)**

Never drive at high speed or race the engine even after the lamp goes off.

■ **If the fuel system warning light flashes (if equipped)**

Never drive the vehicle with the warning light flashing. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

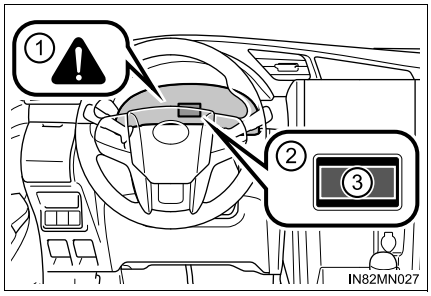
■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

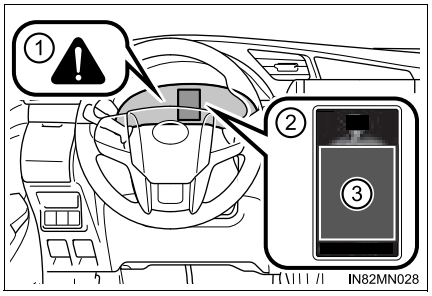
If a warning message is displayed*

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type A



▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type B



① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

② Multi-information display

③ Handling method

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.

If any of the warning messages comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

*: If equipped

Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

	System warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
Comes on	Comes on	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed
Comes on	—	Sounds	
—	Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems shown on the multi-information display may be malfunctioning
Flashes	—	Sounds	Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on	—	Does not sound	Indicates a condition, such as malfunction of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance
Flashes	—	Does not sound	Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incorrectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

The operation of the warning lights and warning buzzers may differ from those stated. In this case, perform the correction procedure according to the displayed message.

*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

■ **Warning messages**

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

■ **If a message about an operation is shown**

- If a message about an operation of the engine switch is shown
  An instruction for operation of the engine switch is shown when the incorrect procedure for starting the engine is performed or the engine switch is operated incorrectly. Follow the instructions shown on the multi-information display to operate the engine switch again.
- If a message about a shift lever operation is shown
  To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift lever may be shown on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift lever.
- If a message or image about an open/close state of a part or replenishment of a consumable is shown
  Confirm the part indicated by the multi-information display or a warning light, and then perform the coping method such as closing the open door or replenishing a consumable.

■ **If  is shown**

The engine oil pressure is too low. (This warning message may be displayed if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message goes off.)
Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

■ **If "ACCELERATOR AND BRAKE PEDALS DEPRESSED SIMULTANEOUSLY"/"Accelerator and Brake Pedals Pressed Simultaneously" is shown**

The accelerator and brake pedal are being depressed simultaneously.
(→P. 216)
Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

■ **If "Over 120km/h" is shown**

The vehicle has reached or exceeded a speed of 120 km/h (75 mph). At this time, a buzzer also sounds.
Reduce your vehicle speed.

■ **If "ENGINE OIL LEVEL LOW ADD OR REPLACE"/"Engine oil level low Add or replace" is shown**

The engine oil level is low. (This warning message may be displayed if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message goes off.)

Check the level of the engine oil and add or replace oil if necessary.
(→P. 364)

■ **If “Power turned off to save battery” is shown**

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.
Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

■ **If “REPLACE FUEL FILTER”/“Replace fuel filter” is shown**

The fuel filter needs to be replaced.

If the engine is operated with biodiesel mixed fuel with more than 5% FAME (B5), fuel filter replacement intervals tend to become shorter.

■ **If “DPF REGENERATION IN PROCESS”/“DPF regeneration in progress” is shown**

Regeneration is being automatically carried out by the DPF system.
(→P. 304)

■ **If “DPF FULL MANUAL REGENERATION REQUIRED SEE OWNER’S MANUAL”/“DPF full Manual regeneration required See owner’s manual” is shown**

The deposit collected in the filter needs to be regenerated.

→P. 306

■ **If “SEE OWNER’S MANUAL”/“See owner’s manual” is shown**

● If the following messages are shown, follow the instructions accordingly.

- “ENGINE COOLANT TEMP HIGH STOP IN A SAFE PLACE”/“Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place” (→P. 500)
- “WATER ACCUMULATION IN FUEL FILTER”/“Water accumulation in fuel filter” (→P. 394)
- “AdBlue LEVEL LOW FILL UP AdBlue IN 2400 km”/“AdBlue Level Low Fill up AdBlue in 2400 km” (→P. 397)
- “AdBlue LEVEL LOW NO START IN 800 km FILL UP AdBlue”/“AdBlue level low No start in 800 km Top up AdBlue” (→P. 397)
- “AdBlue EMPTY UNABLE TO RESTART ENGINE FILL UP AdBlue”/“AdBlue empty Unable to Restart Engine Fill up AdBlue” (→P. 397)
- “DPF FULL”/“DPF full” (→P. 306)

● If “Smart Entry & Start System malfunction” is shown, this may be a malfunction. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

● If “Low Braking Power Stop in a Safe Place” is shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

● If the following messages are shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

- “Charging System Malfunction Stop in a Safe Place”
- “Oil Pressure Low Stop in a Safe Place”

■ **If “VISIT YOUR DEALER”/“Visit your dealer” is shown**

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

WARNING

■ **If warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is shown**

Check and follow the message shown on the multi-information display. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **While the engine oil level warning is shown**

Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine.

■ **If “WATER ACCUMULATION IN FUEL FILTER SEE OWNER’S MANUAL”/“Water accumulation in fuel filter See owner’s manual” is shown**

Never drive the vehicle if the warning message is displayed. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 403

WARNING

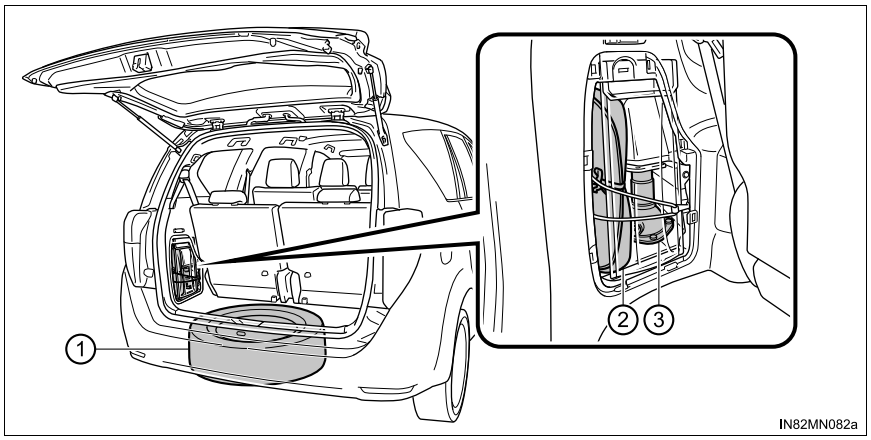
■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or R (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 450)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



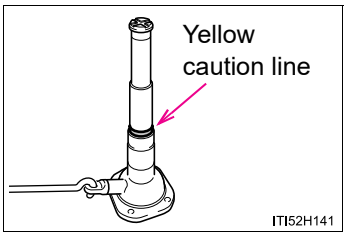
① Spare tire
② Tool bag
③ Jack

WARNING

■ **Using the tire jack**

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Make sure the tire jack can be moved properly.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the correct jack up point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Do not continue jacking up once the yellow caution line has appeared.



- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured.

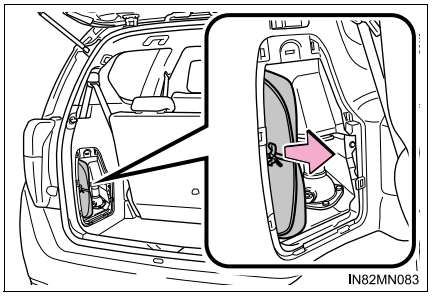
■ **Using the jack handle**

Insert the square head securely until you hear a click to prevent the extension parts from coming apart unexpectedly.

Taking out the jack and tool bag

1 Remove the cover and take out the warning reflector. (→P. 344)

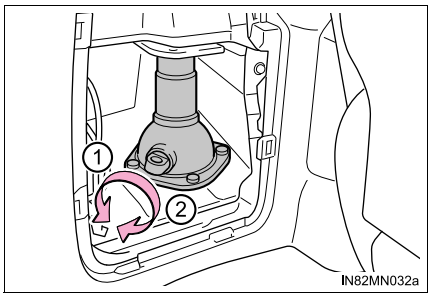
2 Take out the tool bag.



3 Take out the jack.

① For loosening

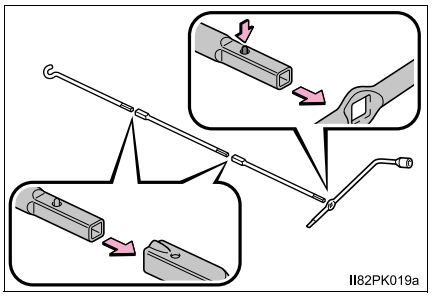
② For tightening



Taking out the spare tire

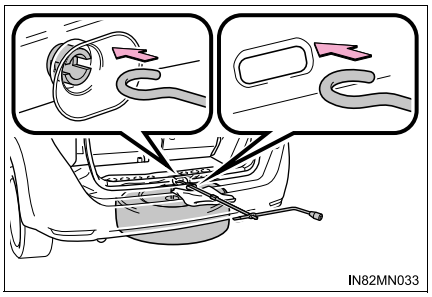
1 Assemble the jack handle end, jack handle extensions and wheel nut wrench.

To assemble the jack handle extension and wheel nut wrench, push in the projection on the jack handle extension.

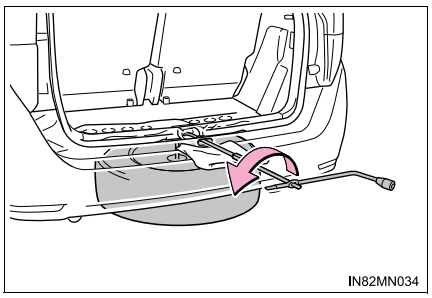


2 Insert the jack handle end into the lowering screw.

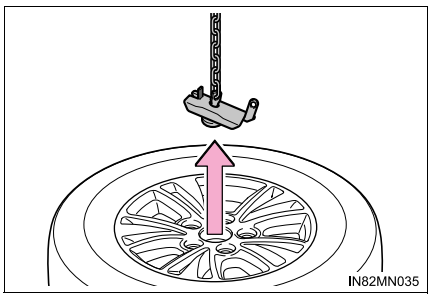
Place a rag under the jack handle extension to protect the bumper.



3 Lower the spare tire completely to the ground.

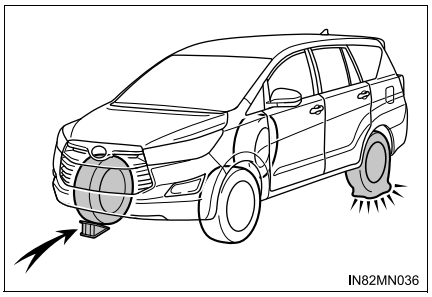


4 Remove the holding bracket and pull out the spare tire.



Replacing a flat tire

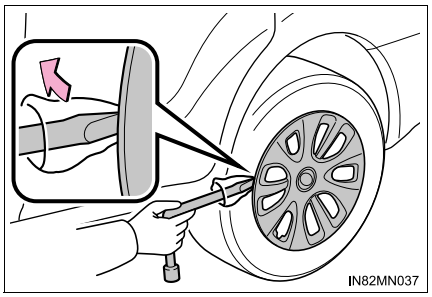
1 Chock the tires.



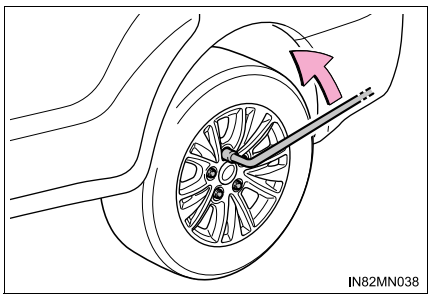
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Vehicles with steel wheels: Remove the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wheel nut wrench and the wheel ornament.



3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



4 Assembling the jack handle. (→P. 481)

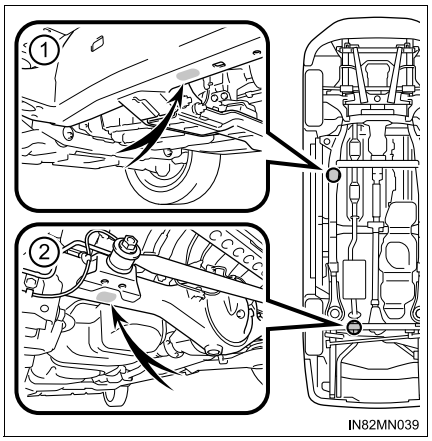
5 Position the jack at the jack points as shown.

① Front

Under the front side rail

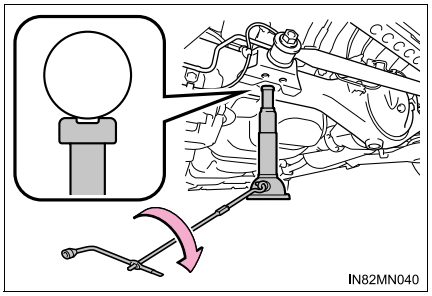
② Rear

Under the rear axle housing



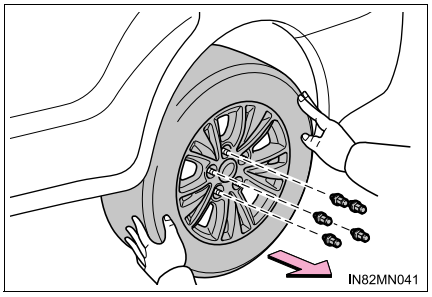
6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

When positioning the jack under the rear axle housing, make sure the groove on the top of the jack fits with the rear axle housing.

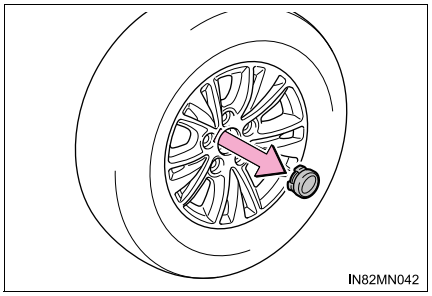


7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



8 Vehicles with aluminum wheels: Remove the wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side.



WARNING

■ Replacing a flat tire

● Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Lower the spare tire completely to the ground before removing it from under the vehicle.
- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

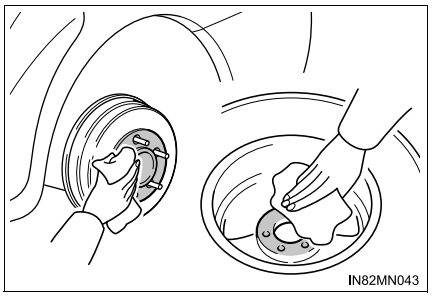
● Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 110 N•m (11.2 kgf•m, 81 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward.

Installing the spare tire

1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

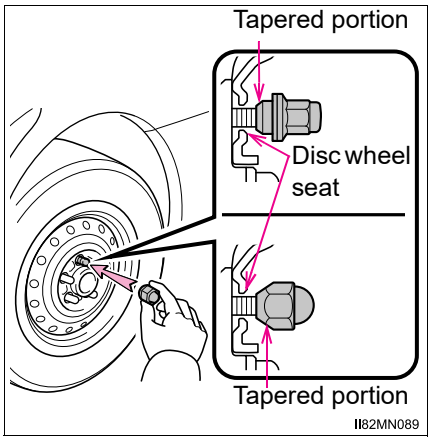
If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.



2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

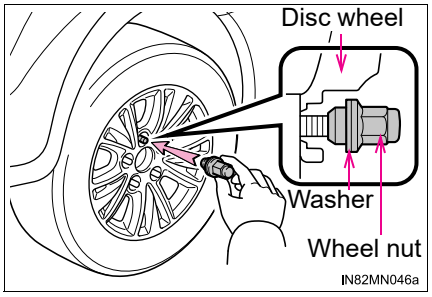
▶ Steel wheels

Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

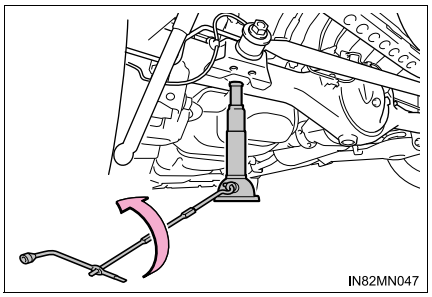


▶ Aluminum wheels

Turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.

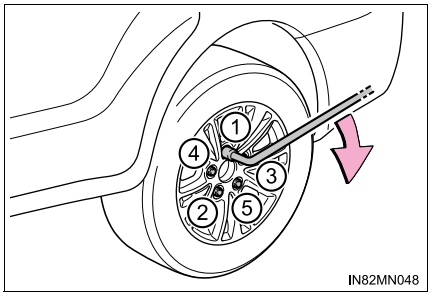


3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

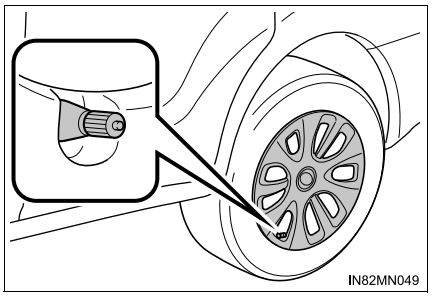
Tightening torque:
110 N•m (11.2 kgf•m, 81 ft•lbf)



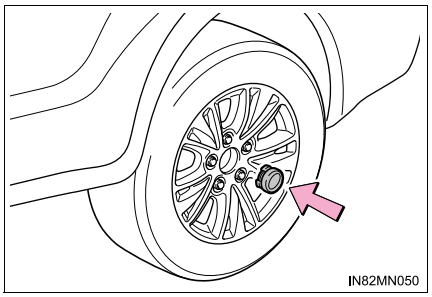
5 Vehicles with wheel ornament: Reinstall the wheel ornament.

▶ Steel wheels

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.



▶ Aluminum wheels



WARNING

■ Stowing the flat tire

Failure to follow steps listed under stowing the tire may result in damage to the spare tire carrier and loss of the tire, which could result in death or serious injury.

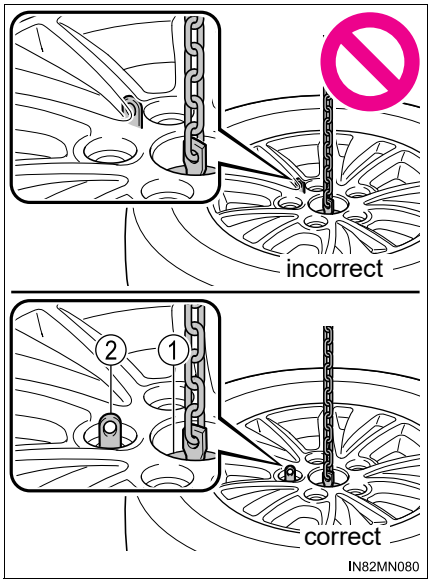
Stowing the flat tire, jack and all tools

1 Lay down the tire with the valve stem facing up and install the holding bracket, inserting the claw into the wheel lug nut hole. Turn the jack handle extension clockwise to take up slack in the chain.

Then, check to ensure the claw is in the wheel lug nut hole and the holding bracket is centered in the wheel hub.

① Holding bracket

② Claw



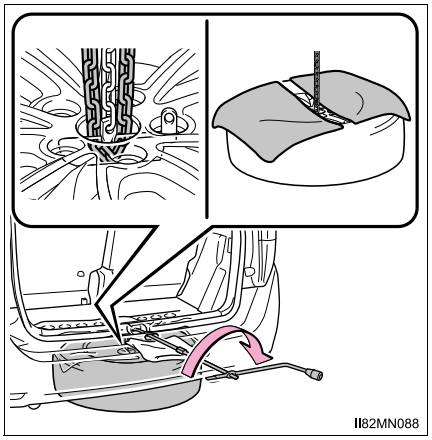
2 Raise the tire.

To protect the wheel design faces, place rags between the wheel design faces and the frame.

While raising, secure the tire, taking care that the tire goes straight up without catching on any surrounding part, to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

After the tire goes half way up, check that the suspended chain is able to enter the tire hole, for proper storage.

Tightening torque:
37.0 N•m (3.8 kgf•m, 27.3 ft•lbf)

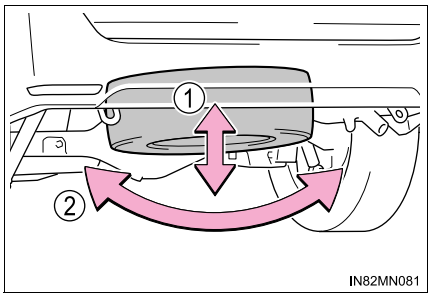


3 Confirm that the tire is not loose after tightening:

① Push and pull the tire

② Try rotating

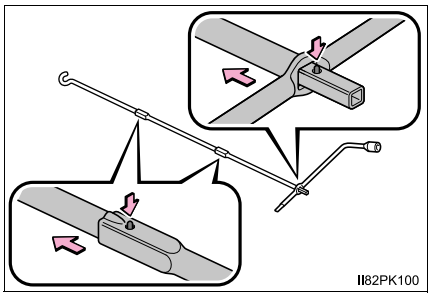
Visually check to ensure the tire is not hung on surrounding parts.



If looseness or misassembly exists, repeat step 2 and step 3.

4 Repeat step 3, any time the tire is lowered or disturbed.

5 Push in the projection on the jack handle and disassemble the jack handle end, jack handle extensions and wheel nut wrench.



6 Stow the tools and jack securely.

Flat tire

Repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

When stowing the repaired or replaced tire to the carrier, remove the rags that are protecting the wheel design faces.

WARNING

After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

NOTICE

When stowing the flat tire

Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody (except for rags that is used when stowing the flat tire).

When assembling the jack handle extension

Insert the square head securely until you hear a click. Otherwise the extension may come off and it may damage the paint or vehicle body.

When replacing the tires (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 405)

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 229, 232), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Gasoline engine: Refuel the vehicle.
  Diesel engine: →P. 503
- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 229, 232)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (if equipped: →P. 126)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 495)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 491)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 495)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system. (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally.

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal (manual transmission) firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 185) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

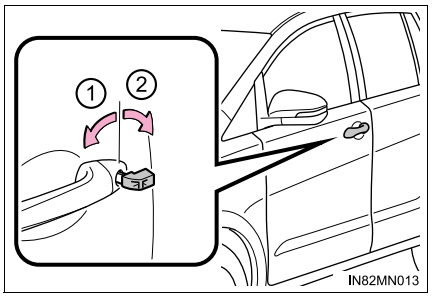
Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 166) in order to perform the following operations:

① Locks all doors

② Unlocks all doors

For Malaysia: Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

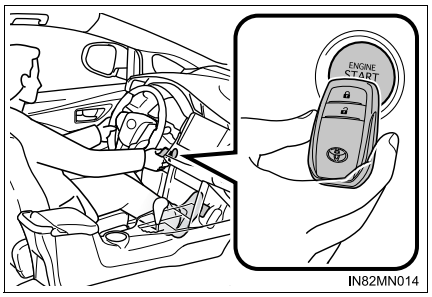


Starting the engine

▶ Automatic transmission

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the area behind the lock button and unlock button on the electronic key to the engine switch.



When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

A message indicating how to start the engine will be displayed on the multi-information display.

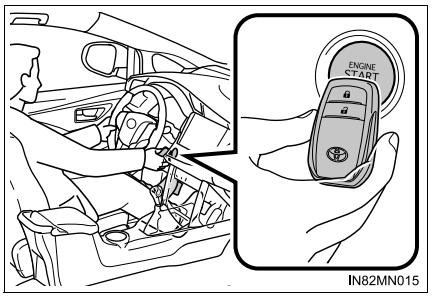
4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

▶ Manual transmission

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in N and depress the clutch pedal.

2 Touch the area behind the lock button and unlock button on the electronic key to the engine switch.



When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

A message indicating how to start the engine will be displayed on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Stopping the engine**

Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission) and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 419)

■ **Alarm (vehicles with alarm for Malaysia, and models for model code destination X*)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key and is opened when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P. 129)

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

■ **Changing engine switch modes**

Release the brake pedal (automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and press the engine switch in step 3 above.

The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 235)

■ **When the electronic key does not work properly**

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
(Customizable features: →P. 531)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function.
(→P. 184)

If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Open the hood. (→P. 378)

2 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

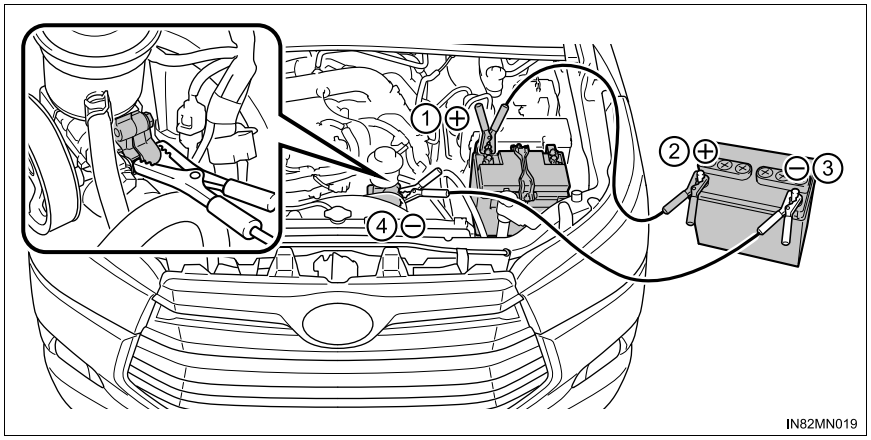
① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

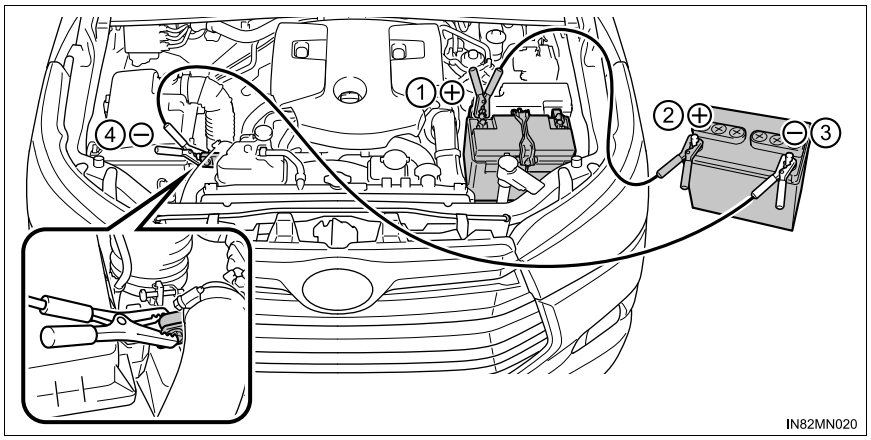
③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

▶ Gasoline engine



▶ Diesel engine



3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

4 Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Open and close any of the doors with the engine switch off.

5 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

6 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged (vehicles with automatic transmission)**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off. (Vehicles with Stop & Start system: Except when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system)
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged**

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
- The power windows may not close normally. In this case, initialize the power windows. (if equipped) (→P. 210)

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off. If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.
- Vehicles with Stop & Start system: After the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected or, the battery has been replaced, the Stop & Start system may not automatically stop the engine for up to an hour.

■ **When exchanging the battery**

- Use a battery that conforms to European regulations.
- Use a battery with the same case size as the previous battery and an equivalent 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the battery may discharge and the engine may not be able to start.
- Vehicles with Stop & Start system: Use a genuine battery specifically designed for use with the Stop & Start system or a battery with equivalent specifications to a genuine battery. If an unsupported battery is used, Stop & Start system functions may be restricted to protect the battery.
  Also, battery performance may decrease and the engine may not be able to restart. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- For details, consult your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **When removing the battery terminals**

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

■ **Avoiding battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

WARNING

■ **Battery precautions**

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ **When exchanging the battery**

- When the vent plug and indicator are close to the hold down bracket, the battery fluid (sulfuric acid) may leak.
- For information regarding battery replacement, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle (vehicles with manual transmission)**

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle as the three-way catalytic converter or catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

NOTICE

■ **When handling jumper cables**

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 144) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- “ENGINE COOLANT TEMP HIGH STOP IN A SAFE PLACE SEE OWNER’S MANUAL”/“Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

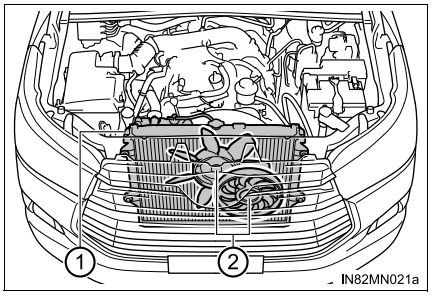
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fans

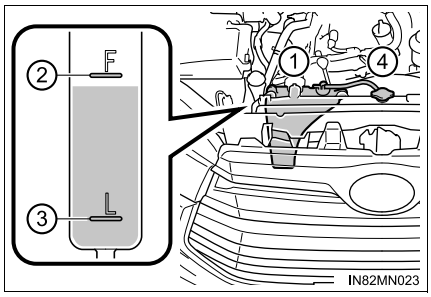
If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.



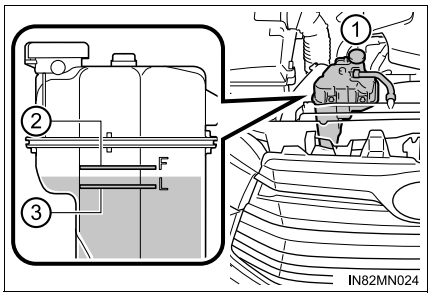
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir
② “F” line
③ “L” line
④ Radiator cap (if equipped)

▶ Gasoline engine



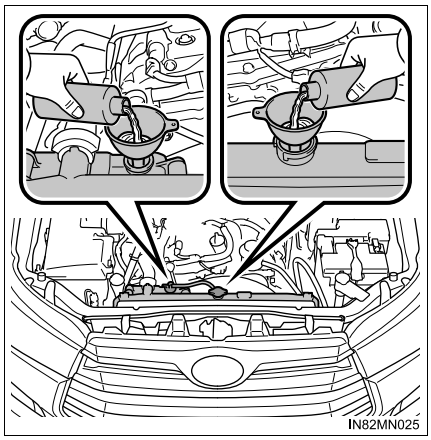
▶ Diesel engine



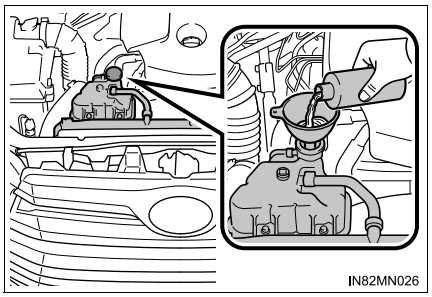
5 Add engine coolant if necessary. (→P. 521)

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable.

▶ Gasoline engine



▶ Diesel engine



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

Vehicles with electric cooling fan: The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap or the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

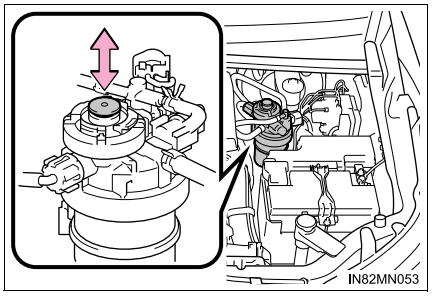
- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls:

1 Refuel your vehicle.

2 To bleed the fuel system, operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance.



3 Start the engine. (→P. 229, 232)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try steps 2 and 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact your Toyota dealer.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTICE

When restarting the engine

- Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.
- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

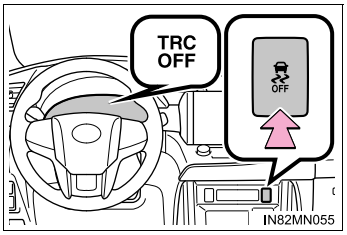
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the tires to help provide traction.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift the shift lever to the D or R position (automatic transmission) or 1 or R position (manual transmission) and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

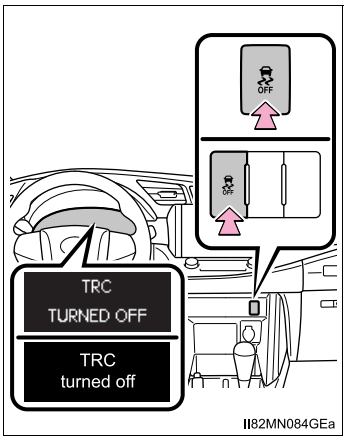
■ **When it is difficult to free the vehicle**

Press  to turn off TRC.

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display



▶ Vehicles with multi-information display



WARNING

■ **When attempting to free a stuck vehicle**

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ **When shifting the shift lever**

For vehicles with automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **To avoid damage to the transmission and other components**

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 8

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....508
Fuel information.....528
8-2. Customization
Customizable features.....531
8-3. Initialization
Item to initialize.....538

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length		4735 mm (186.4 in.)
Overall width		1830 mm (72.0 in.)
Overall height*		1795 mm (70.7 in.)
Wheelbase		2750 mm (108.3 in.)
Front and rear tread	With 205/65R16 tires	1540 mm (60.6 in.)
	With 215/55R17 tires	1530 mm (60.2 in.)

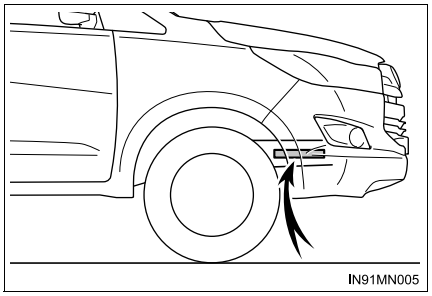
*: Unladen vehicle

Vehicle identification

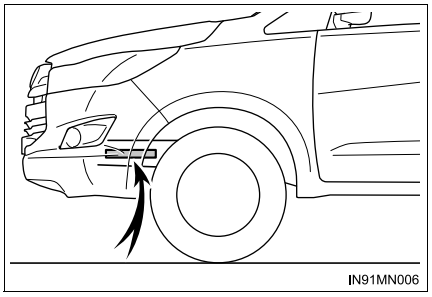
■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

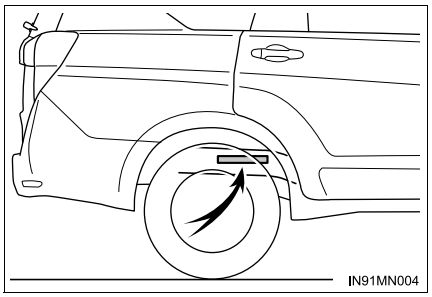
Models made in Indonesia (except for Indonesia) and the Philippines*1:
This number is stamped on the front right frame.



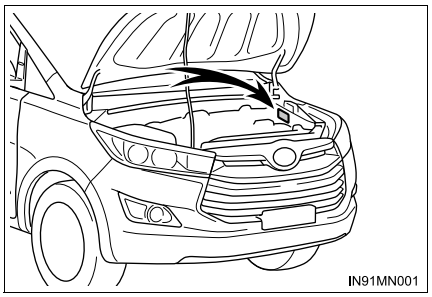
Models made in Indonesia*1 (for Indonesia):
This number is stamped on the front left frame.



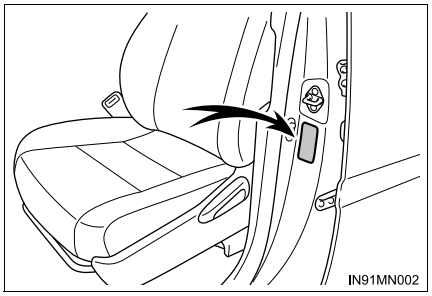
Models made in Malaysia, Vietnam and India*1:
This number is stamped on the rear right frame.



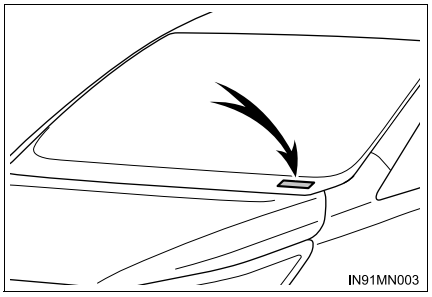
Except models made in Indonesia*1:
This number is also on the manufacturer's plate.



Models made in Indonesia*1:
This number is also on the Certification Regulation label (for GCC countries*2, Yemen and Lebanon) or manufacturer's label (except for GCC countries*2, Yemen and Lebanon).



Models for Middle East countries and model code destination F (except for Argentina)*1:
This number is also on the top left of the instrument panel.



*1: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

*2: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

■ **Year of manufacture and country of origin (GCC countries*, Yemen and Lebanon)**

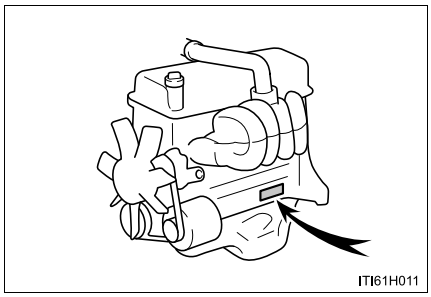
The year of the manufacture and country of origin are shown on the Certification Regulation label.

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

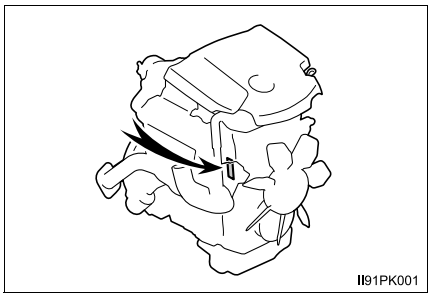
■ **Engine number**

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ Gasoline engine



▶ Diesel engine



Engine

▶ 1TR-FE engine

Model	1TR-FE
Type	4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	86.0 × 86.0 mm (3.39 × 3.39 in.)
Displacement	1998 cm^3 (121.9 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

▶ 2TR-FE engine

Model	2TR-FE
Type	4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	95.0 × 95.0 mm (3.74 × 3.74 in.)
Displacement	2694 cm^3 (164.4 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment
Maximum vehicle speed*1	170 km/h (105 mph)
Maximum torque (NET)*1	245 N•m @ 4000 rpm
Maximum output (NET)*1	122 kW @ 5200 rpm

▶ 1GD-FTV engine

Model	1GD-FTV
Type	4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke	92.0 × 103.6 mm (3.62 × 4.08 in.)
Displacement	2755 cm^3 (168.1 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment
Maximum vehicle speed*1	175 km/h (108 mph)
Maximum torque (NET)*1	360 N•m @ 1200 - 3400 rpm
Maximum output (NET)*1	128 kW @ 3400 rpm

▶ 2GD-FTV engine

Model	2GD-FTV
Type	4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke	92.0 × 90.0 mm (3.62 × 3.54 in.)
Displacement	2393 cm^3 (146.0 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

*1: Models for Middle East countries*2

*2: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

Fuel

▶ Gasoline engine

Fuel type	Except for Argentina	Unleaded gasoline only
	For Argentina	Gasoline fuel Grade 3 or 2*1 Free of metal additives only
Research Octane Number		91 (octane rating 87) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	1TR-FE engine	55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp.gal.)
	2TR-FE engine	65 L (17.2 gal., 14.3 Imp.gal.)

▶ Diesel engine

Fuel type	▶ Vehicles without DPF system (except for Indonesia [for EURO IV models*2]) Diesel fuel only ▶ Vehicles without DPF system (for Indonesia [for EURO IV models*2]) Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur ▶ Vehicles with DPF system Diesel fuel that contains 10 ppm or less of sulfur
Cetane number	▶ Except for India 48 or higher ▶ For India 51 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp.gal.)

*1: In accordance with the latest Resolution of Secretary of Energy.

*2: EURO IV is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

Lubrication system

▶ Gasoline engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	5.3 L (5.6 qt., 4.7 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

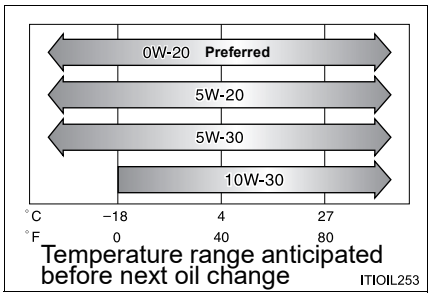
Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving", SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving" or SP "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC GF-6A multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



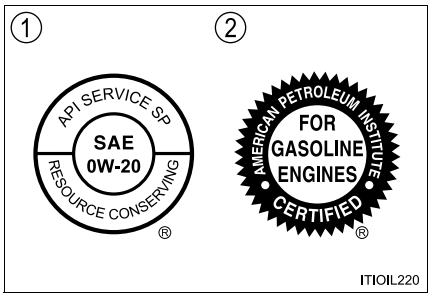
Temperature range anticipated before next oil change ITIOIL253

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SP” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ Diesel engine (except for EURO V and VI models*1)

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	7.0 L (7.4 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)

*1: EURO V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

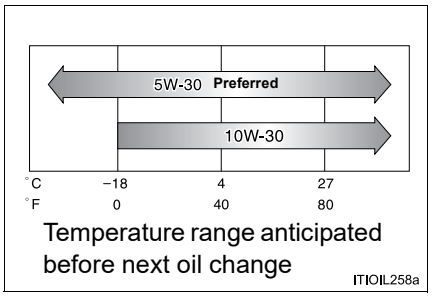
■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: API CF-4, CF or ACEA B3, B4, B5 or JASO DL-0

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

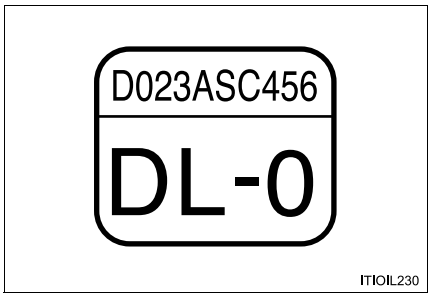
SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

How to read oil container label:

The Japanese Automobile Standard Organization (JASO) DL-0 Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

▶ Diesel engine (for EURO V and VI models*1)

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	7.0 L (7.4 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)

*1: EURO V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

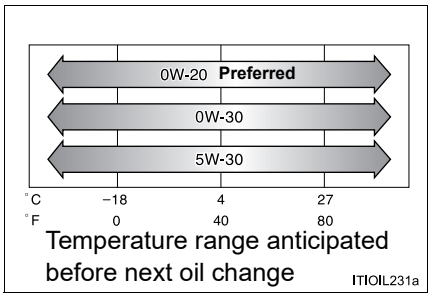
Oil grade:
0W-20: ACEA C5
0W-30 and 5W-30: ACEA C2 or JASO DL-1

NOTICE

Using engine oil other than ACEA C5, C2 or JASO DL-1 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

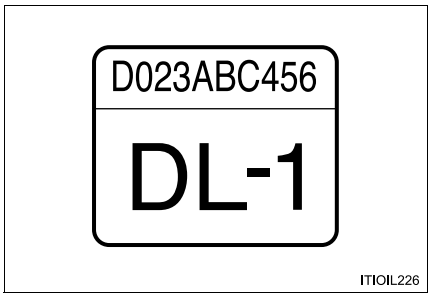


Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL231a

How to read oil container label:

The Japanese Automobile Standard Organization (JASO) DL-1 Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



ITIOIL226

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

Cooling system

Capacity	Gasoline engine		Without heater	▶ With automatic transmission 7.3 L (7.7 qt., 6.4 Imp.qt.) ▶ With manual transmission 7.0 L (7.4 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)
			With heater	▶ With automatic transmission 8.1 L (8.6 qt., 7.1 Imp.qt.) ▶ With manual transmission 7.8 L (8.2 qt., 6.9 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	Except for EURO IV and VI models*1	Without heater	▶ With automatic transmission 7.4 L (7.8 qt., 6.5 Imp.qt.) ▶ With manual transmission 7.8 L (8.2 qt., 6.9 Imp.qt.)
			With heater	▶ With automatic transmission 8.1 L (8.6 qt., 7.1 Imp.qt.) ▶ With manual transmission 8.2 L (8.7 qt., 7.2 Imp.qt.)
		For EURO IV and VI models*1	Without heater	▶ With automatic transmission 7.9 L (8.3 qt., 7.0 Imp.qt.) ▶ With manual transmission 8.1 L (8.6 qt., 7.1 Imp.qt.)
			With heater	▶ With automatic transmission 8.6 L (9.1 qt., 7.6 Imp.qt.)*2 9.3 L (9.8 qt., 8.2 Imp.qt.)*3 ▶ With manual transmission 8.7 L (9.2 qt., 7.7 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type				Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*1: EURO IV and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: Except models for model code destination V*4

*3: Models for model code destination V*4

*4: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

Ignition system (gasoline engine)

Spark plug Make	 DENSO FK20HR-A8
Gap	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F)	 1.25 or higher If the specific gravity is lower than the standard value, charge the battery.
Charging rates Quick charge Slow charge	 15 A max. 5 A max.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	Gasoline engine	8.5 L (9.0 qt., 7.5 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	9.5 L (10.0 qt., 8.4 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Manual transmission

Oil capacity	5-speed models	2.6 L (2.7 qt., 2.3 Imp.qt.)
	6-speed models	2.7 L (2.9 qt., 2.4 Imp.qt.)
Oil type		TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil API GL-3 (GL-4) or equivalent
Recommended oil viscosity		SAE 75W-90

NOTICE

Manual transmission gear oil

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected. Toyota recommends to use “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil” to achieve optimal performance.

Differential

▶ Except models made in India*1

Oil capacity	3.0 L (3.2 qt., 2.6 Imp.qt.)
Oil type*2 and recommended oil viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

▶ Models made in India*1

Oil capacity	3.0 L (3.2 qt., 2.6 Imp.qt.)
Oil type*2	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil GL-5 or equivalent
Recommended oil viscosity	SAE 85W-90

*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

*2: Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent oil of matching quality that satisfies the above specifications. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Clutch (vehicles with manual transmission)

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	Left-hand drive vehicles	88 mm (3.5 in.)
	Right-hand drive vehicles	87 mm (3.4 in.)
Pedal free play		1.0 — 6.0 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2		7 — 9 clicks
Fluid type		SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20 kgf, 45 lbf)

Chassis lubrication

Propeller shaft Spider*	Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2

*: With grease fitting only

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
Power steering fluid type	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON® II or III

Tires and wheels

▶ 16 inch tires

Tire size	205/65R16 95H*1, 205/65R16 95S*2		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear tire (unladen) kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear tire (full load) kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)	250 (2.5, 36)
Wheel size	16 × 6J		
Wheel nut torque	110 N•m (11.2 kgf•m, 81 ft•lbf)		

▶ 17 inch tires

Tire size	215/55R17 94V		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear tire (unladen) kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear tire (full load) kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)	250 (2.5, 36)
Wheel size	17 × 6 1/2J		
Wheel nut torque	110 N•m (11.2 kgf•m, 81 ft•lbf)		

*1: Except models made in India*3

*2: Models made in India*3

*3: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

■ **Certification (for India)**

The tires fitted on this vehicle meet the requirements of Indian Standard IS 15633 and they comply with the requirements of Rule 95 as specified under Central Motor Vehicle Rules (CMVR) 1989.

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights Low beams (halogen headlights) High beams	 55 60	 A B
	Halogen front fog lights*	19	C
	Front position lights/daytime running lights* (halogen headlights)	21/5	D
	Front turn signal lights	21	E
	Rear turn signal lights	21	E
	Rear fog light*	21	D
	Stop/tail lights	21/5	D
	Tail lights*	5	D
	Back-up lights	16	D
	License plate lights	5	D
	Outer foot lights*	5	D
Interior	Front personal/interior lights type A (→P. 333)	5	D
	Front personal/interior lights type B (→P. 333)	8	D
	Rear personal lights*	5	D
	Rear interior light	8	F
	Vanity lights*	8	D
	Door courtesy lights*	5	D
	Luggage compartment light	5	D

A: H11 halogen bulbs
B: HB3 halogen bulbs
C: H16 halogen bulbs
D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
E: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
F: Double end bulbs

*: If equipped

Fuel information

◆ Gasoline engine

▶ Except for Argentina

You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 (octane rating 87) or higher for optimum engine performance.

▶ For Argentina

You must only use gasoline fuel Grade 3 or 2* Free of metal additives. Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 (octane rating 87) or higher for optimum engine performance.

*: In accordance with the latest Resolution of Secretary of Energy.

◆ Diesel engine

▶ Vehicles without DPF system (except for Indonesia [for EURO IV models*])

You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher.

▶ Vehicles without DPF system (for Indonesia [for EURO IV models*])

You must only use diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur with a cetane number of 48 or higher.

▶ Vehicles with DPF system (except for India)

You must only use diesel fuel that contains 10 ppm or less of sulfur with a cetane number of 48 or higher.

▶ Vehicles with DPF system (for India)

You must only use diesel fuel that contains 10 ppm or less of sulfur with a cetane number of 51 or higher.

*: EURO IV is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine**

▶ Except for Thailand and India

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

▶ For Thailand and India

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 20%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ **If you plan to drive in foreign countries (vehicles with DPF system)**

Low sulfur diesel fuel may not be available, so please check the availability with your distributor.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

■ **Notice on gasoline fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.
- For Thailand: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50”, “E85” or “E100” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask your Toyota dealer.

■ **Notice on diesel fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Vehicles with DPF system: Do not use a diesel fuel containing sulfur content above 10 ppm.
  The repetitive use of a diesel fuel of sulfur content above 10 ppm can cause damage in the engine and the exhaust system and affect the durability of your vehicle.
- FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B40” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used, or the fuel system may be damaged. Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5% max biodiesel FAME (B5). If the engine is operated with more than 5% FAME (B5), fuel filter replacement intervals tend to become shorter. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask your Toyota dealer.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, multimedia system type A* or at your Toyota dealer.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

*: See “How to identify multimedia system type” to check the type of your multimedia system. (→P. 537)

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing using the multi-information display

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type A

1 Press the “DISP” button to display the “SETTINGS” screen while the vehicle is stopped, and then press and hold the “DISP” button to display the customize mode screen.

2 Press the “DISP” button to select the item, and then press and hold the “DISP” button.

3 Press the “DISP” button to select the desired setting, and then press and hold the “DISP” button.

To exit the customize mode, press the “DISP” button to select “EXIT”, and then press and hold the “DISP” button.

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type B

1 Use the meter control switches to select  while the vehicle is stopped, and then press ⊙ to display the customize mode screen.

2 Select the desired item, and then press ⊙.

3 Select the desired setting, and then press ⊙.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press  .

■ **Changing using the multimedia system type A**

1 Press the “MENU” button while the vehicle is stopped.

2 Select “Setup”.

3 Select “Vehicle”.

4 Select “TOYOTA park assist”.

Customizable features

① Settings that can be changed using multimedia system type A

② Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

③ Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, − = Not available

■ **Gauges, meters and multi-information display*1 (→P. 149, 152)**

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type A

Function*2	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language*1, 3	English	French	–	O	–
		Spanish			
		Thai			
		Portuguese			
		Indonesian			
Units	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	–	O	–
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On (Self-lighting)	Off	–	O	–

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display type B

Function*2	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language*1, 3	English	French	–	O	–
		Spanish			
		Thai			
		Portuguese			
		Indonesian			
		Arabic			
Units	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	–	O	–
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On (Self-lighting)	Off	–	O	–

Function*2		Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
switch settings		Drive information 1	Desired status screen*4	–	O	–
Drive information 1		Current fuel economy	*5	–	O	–
		Average fuel economy		–	O	–
Drive information 2		Distance to empty	*5	–	O	–
		Average speed		–	O	–
Pop-up display*1		On	Off	–	O	–
Accent color*1		Color 1	Color 1 to color 4	–	O	–
Eco Saving	Fuel consumption comparison	10.0	*6	–	O	–
	Fuel price	150	*6	–	O	–
	Currency*3	(No currency unit)	(Baht)	–	O	–
			(Rupiah)			
			(Peso)			
			(Real)			
			(Rand)			
			(Rupee)			

*1: If equipped

*2: For details about each function: →P. 149, 152

*3: The default setting and the customized setting items that can be displayed vary according to country.

*4: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on multi-information display).

*5: Customized items are the following items except for default setting items: current fuel economy (bar type), current fuel economy (value type), average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after start), average fuel economy (after refuel), average speed (after reset), average speed (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), distance (range), distance (after start), blank.

*6: The values can be changed.

■ **Stop & Start system* (→P. 286)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Idling stop	Normal	Long	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor*1 (→P. 275)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Detection distance of the rear center sensor*2	Long	Short	O	–	O
Buzzer volume	Level 2	Level 1 to 3	O	–	O

*1: If equipped

*2: Except models for model code destination X*3

*3: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 10)

■ **Door lock (→P. 170)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Speed linked door locking function*1	On	Off	–	–	O*2
Driver's door linked door unlocking function*1	Off	On	–	–	O*2

*1: If equipped

*2: Setting that can be changed manually (→P. 175) or at your Toyota dealer

■ **Smart entry & start system* (→P. 183)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	–	–	O
Operational signal (buzzer)*	Level 5	Off	–	–	O
		Level 1 to 7			

*: If equipped

■ **Automatic light control system* (→P. 255)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	–	–	O

*: If equipped

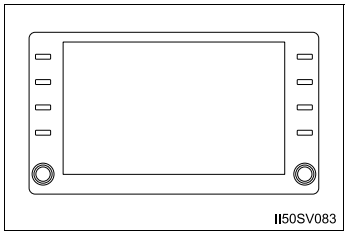
■ **Turn signal lever (→P. 252)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Times of flashing of the lane change signal flashers	3	4	–	–	O
		5			
		6			
		7			
		Off			

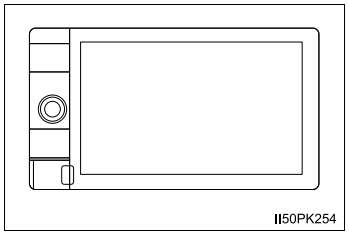
■ **How to identify multimedia system type**

Check the type of the multimedia system in the following illustrations.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



WARNING

■ **During customization**

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Item to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery is reconnected, or maintenance is performed on the vehicle.

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)	• When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed or load weight • When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed • When rotating the tires	P. 405

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) 540
Alphabetical index 544

For vehicles with multimedia system, refer to the “Multimedia Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Audio system
- Rear view monitor system

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 167)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 169)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 419)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 235)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 176, 185)



The rear door cannot be opened (vehicles with rear door child-protector lock)

- Is the rear door child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the rear door child-protector lock. (→P. 174)

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with manual transmission:
  Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P. 229)
- Vehicles with automatic transmission:
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 229)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 231)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 495)

The engine does not start (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 232)
- Vehicles with automatic transmission:
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 232)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 183)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 237)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 493)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 495)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with automatic transmission)

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in the “ON” position?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position: →P. 245
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode: →P. 245

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is removed from the engine switch. (→P. 231)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 237)

The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 209)

The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not operating) for a period of time. (→P. 236)

A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and passengers wearing the seat belt? (→P. 465)
- The parking brake indicator light is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 254)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 463, 472)

An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 129)

To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or start the engine.

A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display.

A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 463, 472.

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 477)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 504)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 316, 322
Air conditioning filter 416
Front automatic air conditioning system 322
Front manual air conditioning system 316
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 296
Function 296
Warning light 464
AdBlue™ 395
Capacity 398
Low AdBlue™ level warning light 466
Refilling 398
Air cleaner 392
Air conditioning filter 416
Air conditioning system 316, 322
Air conditioning filter 416
Front automatic air conditioning system 322
Front manual air conditioning system 316
Airbags 46
Airbag manual on-off system 57
Airbag operating conditions 52
Airbag precautions for your child 48
Airbag warning light 464
Correct driving posture 36
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 52
Curtain shield airbag precautions 49
General airbag precautions 48
Locations of airbags 47
Modification and disposal of airbags 51
Side airbag operating conditions 52
Side airbag precautions 49
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 52
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 49
SRS airbags 46
Airbag manual on-off system 57
Alarm 129
Antennas (smart entry & start system) 183
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 296
Function 296
Warning light 464
Armrest 351
Assist grips 352
Automatic air conditioning system 322
Air conditioning filter 416
Front automatic air conditioning system 322
Automatic light control system 259
Automatic transmission 240
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 245
Auxiliary boxes 342

B

Back door
Back door 177
Wireless remote control 165
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs 440
Wattage 527

Battery
Battery checking 387
If the vehicle battery is discharged 495
Preparing and checking before winter 309
Warning light 463
Bottle holders 341
Brake
Fluid 525
Parking brake 254
Warning light 463
Brake assist 296
Break-in tips 217
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 146

C

Care
Exterior 356
Interior 359
Seat belts 360
Wheels 357
Ceiling illumination 335
Chains 310
Child restraint system 60, 101
Child restraint system installation method 92, 105
Fixed with a seat belt 93, 109
Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage 96, 115
Points to remember 61, 101
Riding with children 59
Using a top tether anchorage 99, 124
Child safety 59
Airbag precautions 48
Back door precautions 180
Battery precautions 390, 499
Child restraint system 60, 101
How your child should wear the seat belt 43
Installing child restraints 93, 96, 109, 115
Power window lock switch 209
Power window precautions 211
Rear door child-protectors 174
Removed key battery precautions 422
Seat belt precautions 45
Child-protectors 174
Cleaning 356, 359
Exterior 356
Interior 359
Seat belts 360
Wheels 357
Clock 346
Clutch 524
Condenser 386
Console box 338
Cooling system
Engine overheating 500
Cruise control 271
Warning light 465
Cup holders 339
Curtain shield airbags 46

D

Daytime running light system 259
Defogger
Rear window 319, 324
Windshield 318, 324
Differential
Oil 524
Dimension 508
Display
Multi-information display 149, 152
Trip information 150, 154
Do-it-yourself maintenance 376
Door courtesy lights 332
Wattage 527
Doors
Back door 177
Door glasses 208
Door lock 173
Open door warning light 465
Outside rear view mirrors 205
Rear door child-protectors 174
Side doors 170
Double locking system 128
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) System 303
Driver's seat belt reminder light 465
Driving
Break-in tips 217
Correct posture 36
Eco-friendly driving tips 312
Procedures 214
Winter drive tips 309

E

Eco Driving Indicator 140, 142
Eco-friendly driving tips 312
EDR (Event data recorder) 8
Electronic key
If the electronic key does not operate properly 492
Replacing the battery 419
Emergency flashers 450
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds 463
If a warning light turns on 463
If a warning message is displayed 472
If the electronic key does not operate properly 492
If the engine will not start 490
If the vehicle battery is discharged 495
If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 453
If you have a flat tire 477
If you lose your keys 167
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 503
If you think something is wrong 460
If your vehicle becomes stuck 504
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 451
If your vehicle needs to be towed 455
If your vehicle overheats 500

Engine
"ACC" position....230
ACCESSORY mode....235
Air cleaner....392
Compartment....380
Engine switch....229, 232
Hood....378
How to start the engine....229, 232
Identification number....511
If the engine will not start....490
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls....503
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency....451
Ignition switch (engine switch)....229, 232
Overheating....500
Engine coolant
Capacity....521
Checking....385
Preparing and checking before winter....309
Engine coolant temperature gauge....146
Engine immobilizer system....126
Engine oil
Capacity....515
Checking....382
Oil level warning light....466
Oil level warning message....474
Oil pressure warning light....463
Oil pressure warning message....474
Preparing and checking before winter....309
Engine switch (ignition switch)....229,232
Auto power off function....236
Changing the engine switch modes....235
Changing the engine switch position....230
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency....451
Starting the engine....229, 232
Engine switch light (ignition switch light)....332
Event data recorder (EDR)....8

F

Fire extinguisher....462
Flat tire....477
Floor mat....34
Fluid
Automatic transmission....523
Brake....525
Clutch....524
Steering....525
Washer....391
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs....437, 440
Switch....261
Wattage....527
Front automatic air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter....416
Front automatic air conditioning system....322
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs....437
Switch....261
Wattage....527
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light....465

Front personal lights 332
Switch 333
Wattage..... 527
Front position lights
Light switch 255
Replacing light bulbs..... 434
Wattage..... 527
Front seats
Adjustment..... 189
Cleaning..... 359
Correct driving posture..... 36
Flattening seatback..... 190
Head restraints..... 200
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 435
Turn signal lever 252
Wattage..... 527
Fuel
Capacity..... 514
Fuel filter 394
Fuel gauge..... 145
Fuel pump shut off system.... 461
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls..... 503
Information..... 528
Refueling..... 268
Type..... 514
Warning light..... 466
Fuel consumption information..... 160
Fuel filler door..... 268
Refueling..... 268
Fuel filter..... 394, 465
Fuel pump shut off system..... 461
Fuses 424

G

Gauges..... 144
Glove box 338
Glove box light..... 338
Grocery bag hooks..... 350

H

Head restraints 200
Headlights 255
Light switch..... 255
Replacing light bulbs..... 431
Wattage 527
Heaters
Front automatic air conditioning system..... 322
Front manual air conditioning system..... 316
High mounted stoplight
Replacing..... 447
Hill-start assist control..... 296
Hood 378
Hooks
Grocery bag hooks 350
Retaining hooks (floor mat)..... 34
Horn 202

I

Identification
Engine..... 511
Vehicle..... 509
Ignition switch (engine switch)..... 229, 232
Auto power off function..... 236
Changing the engine switch modes..... 235
Changing the engine switch position..... 230
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 451
Starting the engine..... 229, 232
Ignition switch light (engine switch light) 332
Illuminated entry system 336
Immobilizer system 126
Indicators 136

Initialization
Item to initialize 538
Power windows 210
Tire pressure warning system 406
Inside rear view mirror 204
Instrument panel light control 146
Intercooler 386

J

Jack
Vehicle-equipped jack 478
Jack handle 481
Jam protection function
Power windows 209

K

Keyless entry
Smart entry & start system 183
Wireless remote control 165
Keys 164
Electronic key 164
Engine switch 229, 232
If the electronic key does not operate properly 492
If you lose your keys 167
Key number plate 164
Keyless entry 165
Replacing the battery 419
Wireless remote control key 165
Knee airbag 46

L

Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 378
Hood lock release lever 378
Shift lever 240, 247
Turn signal lever 252
Wiper lever 264
License plate lights
Light switch 255
Replacing light bulbs 441
Wattage 527
Light
Ceiling illumination 335
Door courtesy lights 332
Engine switch light 332
Fog light switch 261
Front personal/ interior lights 333
Headlight switch 255
Illuminated entry system 336
Interior lights list 332
Rear interior lights 334
Rear personal lights 334
Replacing light bulbs 429
Turn signal lever 252
Wattage 527
Light bulbs
Replacing 429
Wattage 527
Lock steering column 231, 237

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 376
Maintenance data 508
Maintenance requirements 362
Scheduled maintenance 364
Malfunction indicator lamp 464
Manual headlight leveling dial 257

Manual transmission 247
Meter
Indicators 136
Instrument panel light control 146
Meters 144
Multi-information display 149, 152
Warning lights 463
Warning messages 472
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 204
Outside rear view mirrors 205
Vanity mirrors 345
Multi-information display
Switching the display 149
Trip information 150, 154
Multimedia system*

O

Odometer 145
Oil
Differential oil 524
Engine oil 515
Manual transmission oil 523
Opener
Back door 177
Fuel filler door 268
Hood 378
Outer foot lights
Location 332
Replacing light bulbs 443
Wattage 527
Outside rear view mirrors 205
Adjusting and folding 205
Outside temperature display 145
Overheating, Engine 500

P

Parking assist sensors (Toyota parking assist-sensor) 275
Parking brake
Operation 254
Parking brake indicator light 466
Power outlet 347
Power steering
Fluid 525
Power windows
Jam protection function 209
Operation 208
Window lock switch 209

R

Radiator 386
Rear cooler system 328, 330
Rear fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 440
Switch 261
Wattage 527
Rear interior lights 332
Switch 334
Wattage 527
Rear personal lights 332
Switch 334
Wattage 527
Rear seat
Adjustment 193
Folding up the third seats 197
Third seat access 194
Tumbling the second seats 196
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 439
Turn signal lever 252
Wattage 527

Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 204
Outside rear view mirrors 205
Rear window defogger 319, 324
Rear window wiper 266
Refueling 268
Capacity 514
Fuel types 514
Opening the fuel tank cap 268
Replacing
Fuses 424
Light bulbs 429, 527
Tires 477
Wireless remote control battery 419
Retractable table 349

S

Scheduled maintenance 364
Seat belts 38
Adjusting the seat belt 42
Child restraint system installation 60, 101
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 360
Emergency Locking Retractor 43
How to wear your seat belt 36
How your child should wear the seat belt 43
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 44
Reminder light and buzzer 465
Seat belt pretensioners 42
SRS warning light 464
Seats
Adjustment 189, 193
Adjustment precautions 192
Child seats/child restraint system installation 60, 101
Cleaning 359
Flattening front seatback 190
Folding up the third seats 197
Head restraint 200
Properly sitting in the seat 36
Third seat access 194
Tumbling the second seats 196
Sensor
Automatic headlight system 259
Toyota parking assist-sensor 275
Service reminder indicators ... 136
Shift lever
Automatic transmission 240
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 245
Manual transmission 247
Shift lock system 244
Shopping bag hooks 350
Side airbags 46
Side doors 170
Side mirrors
Adjusting and folding 205
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 447
Turn signal lever 252
Smart entry & start system 183
Antenna location 183
Entry functions 170, 177
Starting the engine 232
Warning message 472
Snow tires 309

*: Refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

Spare tire
Inflation pressure 526
Storage location 478
Spark plug 522
Specifications 508
Speech command system* 353
Speedometer 145
Steering
Column lock release 231, 237
Fluid 525
Steering wheel
Adjustment 202
Audio switches* 353
Meter control switches 153
Talk switch* 353
Telephone switches* 353
Stop & Start system..... 286
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 439
Wattage..... 527
Storage feature 337
Storage precautions 337
Stuck
If your vehicle becomes stuck 504
Sun visors 345
Switch
Audio remote control switches* 353
“DISP” button 149
Door lock switch..... 173
Emergency flashers switch 450
Engine switch..... 229, 232
Fog light switch 261
Ignition switch 229, 232
Light switches 255
Meter control switches 153
Outside rear view mirror switches..... 205
Power door lock switch 173
Power window switch..... 208
Rear window defogger switch 319, 324
Rear window wiper and washer switch..... 266
Talk switch* 353
Telephone switch* 353
Tire pressure warning reset switch 406
Toyota parking assist-sensor switch 275
Window lock switch..... 209
Windshield wipers and washer switch..... 264

T

Tachometer 145
Tail lights
Light switch 255
Replacing light bulbs 439, 440
Wattage 527
Talk switch* 353
Telephone switch* 353
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 129
Engine immobilizer system ... 126
Tire inflation pressure
Maintenance data 526
Warning light 467
Tire pressure warning system 405
Function 405
Initializing 405
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 405
Registering ID codes 406
Tire pressure warning reset switch 406
Warning light 467
Tires 403
Chains 310
Checking 403
If you have a flat tire 477
Inflation pressure 412, 526
Replacing 477
Rotating tires 404
Size 526
Snow tires 309
Spare tire 477
Tire pressure warning system 405
Warning light 467
Tools 480
Towing
Emergency towing 455
Towing hook 457
Trailer towing 228
Toyota parking assist-sensor 275
Trailer towing 228
Transmission
Automatic transmission 240
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 245
Manual transmission 247
Trip information 150, 154
Trip meters 145
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 435, 439, 447
Turn signal lever 252
Wattage 527

V

Valet key 164
Vanity mirrors 345
Vehicle data recording 7
Vehicle identification number 509
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 296
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 296

*: Refer to “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

W

Warning buzzers
Fuel filter 465
Key reminder..... 231
Seat belt reminder..... 465
Speed warning 466, 470
Toyota parking assist-sensor 279
Warning lights
ABS..... 464
Brake system 463
Charging system..... 463
Cruise control..... 465
Fuel system..... 465
Go to service..... 467
Low AdBlue™ 466
Low engine oil level..... 466
Low engine oil pressure..... 463
Low fuel level 466
Malfunction indicator lamp 464
Open door..... 465
Seat belt reminder light..... 465
Speed warning..... 466
SRS..... 464
Stop & Start system 466
Tire pressure..... 467
Warning reflector..... 344
Washer
Checking..... 391
Preparing and checking before winter..... 309
Switch 264
Washing and waxing 356
Wheels 414
Replacing wheels..... 477
Size..... 526
Window glasses..... 208
Window lock switch 209
Windows
Power windows..... 208
Rear window defogger 319, 324
Washer 264
Windshield wipers
Intermittent windshield wipers..... 264
Winter driving tips..... 309
Wireless remote control key 165
Locking/Unlocking..... 165
Replacing the battery..... 419

Certifications

Engine immobilizer system (for vehicles sold in Vietnam)



Wireless remote control

▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in the United Arab Emirates



Smart entry & start system

▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam

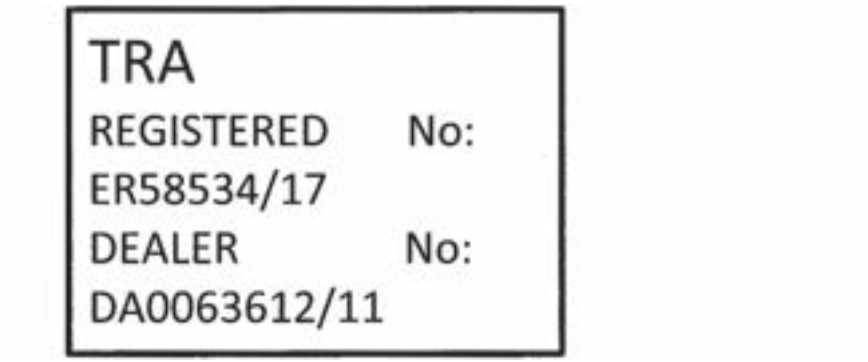




▶ For vehicles sold in the United Arab Emirates

TRA
REGISTERED No: ER93317/21
DEALER No: 0034092/10

Tire pressure warning system (for vehicles sold in the United Arab Emirates)



Multimedia system (for vehicles sold in Guatemala and Panama)

■ Certification



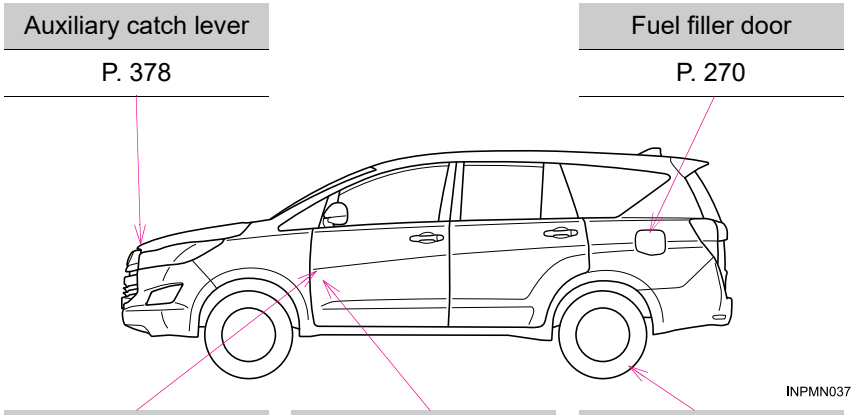
- Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod touch, and Lightning are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ Compatible models

The following iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.
Made for

- iPhone X
- iPhone 8
- iPhone 8 Plus
- iPhone 7
- iPhone 7 Plus
- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 6 Plus
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPod touch (6th generation)
- iPod touch (5th generation)

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	1TR-FE, 1GD-FTV and 2GD-FTV engines	55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp.gal.)
	2TR-FE engine	65 L (17.2 gal., 14.3 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type		P. 514
Cold tire inflation pressure		P. 526
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	Gasoline engine	L (qt., Imp. qt.) With filter 5.6 (5.9, 4.9) Without filter 5.3 (5.6, 4.7)
	Diesel engine	L (qt., Imp. qt.) With filter 7.5 (7.9, 6.6) Without filter 7.0 (7.4, 6.2)
Engine oil type		P. 515